



# Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993

## 1993 CHAPTER 28

### PART I

#### LANDLORD AND TENANT

#### CHAPTER I

#### COLLECTIVE ENFRANCHISEMENT IN CASE OF TENANTS OF FLATS

##### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** Pt. 1 Ch. 1: power to amend conferred (20.1.2007) by [Companies Act 2006 \(c. 46\)](#), [ss. 1181\(1\)\(a\), 1300\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2006/3428](#), [art. 3\(3\)](#) (with [arts. 6, 8\(2\)](#))

##### *Preliminary*

#### **1 The right to collective enfranchisement.**

- (1) This Chapter has effect for the purpose of conferring on qualifying tenants of flats contained in premises to which this Chapter applies on the relevant date the right, exercisable subject to and in accordance with this Chapter, to have the freehold of those premises acquired on their behalf—
  - (a) by a person or persons appointed by them for the purpose, and
  - (b) at a price determined in accordance with this Chapter;and that right is referred to in this Chapter as “the right to collective enfranchisement”.
- (2) Where the right to collective enfranchisement is exercised in relation to any such premises (“the relevant premises”)—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (a) the qualifying tenants by whom the right is exercised shall be entitled, subject to and in accordance with this Chapter, to have acquired, in like manner, the freehold of any property which is not comprised in the relevant premises but to which this paragraph applies by virtue of subsection (3); and
  - (b) section 2 has effect with respect to the acquisition of leasehold interests to which paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) of that section applies.
- (3) Subsection (2)(a) applies to any property if <sup>F1</sup> . . . at the relevant date either—
  - (a) it is appurtenant property which is demised by the lease held by a qualifying tenant of a flat contained in the relevant premises; or
  - (b) it is property which any such tenant is entitled under the terms of the lease of his flat to use in common with the occupiers of other premises (whether those premises are contained in the relevant premises or not).
- (4) The right of acquisition in respect of the freehold of any such property as is mentioned in subsection (3)(b) shall, however, be taken to be satisfied with respect to that property if, on the acquisition of the relevant premises in pursuance of this Chapter, either—
  - (a) there are granted by the [<sup>F2</sup>person who owns the freehold of that property]—
    - (i) over that property, or
    - (ii) over any other property,
 such permanent rights as will ensure that thereafter the occupier of the flat referred to in that provision has as nearly as may be the same rights as those enjoyed in relation to that property on the relevant date by the qualifying tenant under the terms of his lease; or
  - (b) there is acquired from the [<sup>F2</sup>person who owns the freehold of that property] the freehold of any other property over which any such permanent rights may be granted.
- (5) A claim by qualifying tenants to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement may be made in relation to any premises to which this Chapter applies despite the fact that those premises are less extensive than the entirety of the premises in relation to which those tenants are entitled to exercise that right.
- (6) Any right or obligation under this Chapter to acquire any interest in property shall not extend to underlying minerals in which that interest subsists if—
  - (a) the owner of the interest requires the minerals to be excepted, and
  - (b) proper provision is made for the support of the property as it is enjoyed on the relevant date.
- (7) In this section—
  - “appurtenant property”, in relation to a flat, means any garage, outhouse, garden, yard or appurtenances belonging to, or usually enjoyed with, the flat;  
<sup>F1</sup> . . .
  - “the relevant premises” means any such premises as are referred to in subsection (2).
- (8) In this Chapter “the relevant date”, in relation to any claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement, means the date on which notice of the claim is given under section 13.

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

### Textual Amendments

- F1** Words in s. 1(3)(7) repealed (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, ss. 107(3), 227, **Sch. 19 Pt.V**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)
- F2** Words in s. 1(4) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para.2**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)

## 2 Acquisition of leasehold interests.

- (1) Where the right to collective enfranchisement is exercised in relation to any premises to which this Chapter applies (“the relevant premises”), then, subject to and in accordance with this Chapter—
  - (a) there shall be acquired on behalf of the qualifying tenants by whom the right is exercised every interest to which this paragraph applies by virtue of subsection (2); and
  - (b) those tenants shall be entitled to have acquired on their behalf any interest to which this paragraph applies by virtue of subsection (3);
 and any interest so acquired on behalf of those tenants shall be acquired in the manner mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of section 1(1).
- (2) Paragraph (a) of subsection (1) above applies to the interest of the tenant under any lease which is superior to the lease held by a qualifying tenant of a flat contained in the relevant premises.
- (3) Paragraph (b) of subsection (1) above applies to the interest of the tenant under any lease (not falling within subsection (2) above) under which the demised premises consist of or include—
  - (a) any common parts of the relevant premises, or
  - (b) any property falling within section 1(2)(a) which is to be acquired by virtue of that provision,
 where the acquisition of that interest is reasonably necessary for the proper management or maintenance of those common parts, or (as the case may be) that property, on behalf of the tenants by whom the right to collective enfranchisement is exercised.
- (4) Where the demised premises under any lease falling within subsection (2) or (3) include any premises other than—
  - (a) a flat contained in the relevant premises which is held by a qualifying tenant,
  - (b) any common parts of those premises, or
  - (c) any such property as is mentioned in subsection (3)(b),
 the obligation or (as the case may be) right under subsection (1) above to acquire the interest of the tenant under the lease shall not extend to his interest under the lease in any such other premises.
- (5) Where the qualifying tenant of a flat is a public sector landlord and the flat is let under a secure tenancy [<sup>F3</sup>or an introductory tenancy][<sup>F4</sup>or a secure contract (or an introductory standard contract)], then if—
  - (a) the condition specified in subsection (6) is satisfied, and
  - (b) the lease of the qualifying tenant is directly derived out of a lease under which the tenant is a public sector landlord,

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

the interest of that public sector landlord as tenant under that lease shall not be liable to be acquired by virtue of subsection (1) to the extent that it is an interest in the flat or in any appurtenant property; and the interest of a public sector landlord as tenant under any lease out of which the qualifying tenant's lease is indirectly derived shall, to the like extent, not be liable to be so acquired (so long as the tenant under every lease intermediate between that lease and the qualifying tenant's lease is a public sector landlord).

- (6) The condition referred to in subsection (5)(a) is that either—
- (a) the qualifying tenant is the immediate landlord under the secure tenancy [<sup>F5</sup>or, as the case may be, the introductory tenancy][<sup>F6</sup>or the secure contract (or the introductory standard contract)], or
  - (b) he is the landlord under a lease which is superior to the secure tenancy [<sup>F7</sup>or, as the case may be, the introductory tenancy][<sup>F8</sup>or the secure contract (or the introductory standard contract)] and the tenant under that lease, and the tenant under every lease (if any) intermediate between it and the secure tenancy [<sup>F7</sup>or the introductory tenancy][<sup>F8</sup>or the secure contract (or the introductory standard contract)], is also a public sector landlord;
- and in subsection (5) “appurtenant property” has the same meaning as in section 1.
- (7) In this section “the relevant premises” means any such premises as are referred to in subsection (1).

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Words in s. 2(5) inserted (12.2.1997) by S.I. 1997/74, art. 2, **Sch. para. 9(a)(i)**
- F4** Words in s. 2(5) inserted (1.12.2022) by [The Renting Homes \(Wales\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2022](#) (S.I. 2022/1166), regs. 1(1), **22(2)(a)**
- F5** Words in s. 2(6)(a) inserted (12.2.1997) by S.I. 1997/74, art. 2, **Sch. para. 9(a)(ii)**
- F6** Words in s. 2(6)(a) inserted (1.12.2022) by [The Renting Homes \(Wales\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2022](#) (S.I. 2022/1166), regs. 1(1), **22(2)(b)**
- F7** Words in s. 2(6)(b) inserted (12.2.1997) by S.I. 1997/74, art. 2, **Sch. para. 9(a)(iii)**
- F8** Words in s. 2(6)(b) inserted (1.12.2022) by [The Renting Homes \(Wales\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2022](#) (S.I. 2022/1166), regs. 1(1), **22(2)(c)**

### 3 Premises to which this Chapter applies.

- (1) Subject to section 4, this Chapter applies to any premises if—
- (a) they consist of a self-contained building or part of a building <sup>F9</sup>. . . ;
  - (b) they contain two or more flats held by qualifying tenants; and
  - (c) the total number of flats held by such tenants is not less than two-thirds of the total number of flats contained in the premises.
- (2) For the purposes of this section a building is a self-contained building if it is structurally detached, and a part of a building is a self-contained part of a building if—
- (a) it constitutes a vertical division of the building and the structure of the building is such that that part could be redeveloped independently of the remainder of the building; and
  - (b) the relevant services provided for occupiers of that part either—
    - (i) are provided independently of the relevant services provided for occupiers of the remainder of the building, or

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(ii) could be so provided without involving the carrying out of any works likely to result in a significant interruption in the provision of any such services for occupiers of the remainder of the building;

and for this purpose “relevant services” means services provided by means of pipes, cables or other fixed installations.

#### Textual Amendments

**F9** Words in s. 3(1)(a) repealed (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, ss. 107(1), 227, **Sch. 19 Pt.V**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)

## 4 Premises excluded from right.

- (1) This Chapter does not apply to premises falling within section 3(1) if—
  - (a) any part or parts of the premises is or are neither—
    - (i) occupied, or intended to be occupied, for residential purposes, nor
    - (ii) comprised in any common parts of the premises; and
  - (b) the internal floor area of that part or of those parts (taken together) exceeds <sup>[F10]</sup>25 per cent. of the internal floor area of the premises (taken as a whole).
- (2) Where in the case of any such premises any part of the premises (such as, for example, a garage, parking space or storage area) is used, or intended for use, in conjunction with a particular dwelling contained in the premises (and accordingly is not comprised in any common parts of the premises), it shall be taken to be occupied, or intended to be occupied, for residential purposes.
- (3) For the purpose of determining the internal floor area of a building or of any part of a building, the floor or floors of the building or part shall be taken to extend (without interruption) throughout the whole of the interior of the building or part, except that the area of any common parts of the building or part shall be disregarded.
- <sup>[F11]</sup>(3A) Where different persons own the freehold of different parts of premises within subsection (1) of section 3, this Chapter does not apply to the premises if any of those parts is a self-contained part of a building for the purposes of that section.]
- (4) This Chapter does not apply to premises falling within section 3(1) if the premises are premises with a resident landlord and do not contain more than four units.
- <sup>[F12]</sup>(5) This Chapter does not apply to premises falling within section 3(1) if the freehold of the premises includes track of an operational railway; and for the purposes of this subsection—
  - (a) “track” includes any land or other property comprising the permanent way of a railway (whether or not it is also used for other purposes) and includes any bridge, tunnel, culvert, retaining wall or other structure used for the support of, or otherwise in connection with, track,
  - (b) “operational” means not disused, and
  - (c) “railway” has the same meaning as in any provision of Part 1 of the Railways Act 1993 (c. 43) for the purposes of which that term is stated to have its wider meaning.]

*Changes to legislation: Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

#### Textual Amendments

- F10** Words in s. 4(1) substituted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\), s. 115](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F11** S. 4(3A) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, [s. 107\(2\)](#); S.I. 1996/2212, [art. 2\(2\)](#) (with savings in [Sch.](#))
- F12** S. 4(5) inserted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\), s. 116](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

### [<sup>F13</sup> 4A RTE companies

- (1) A company is a RTE company in relation to premises if—
  - (a) it is a private company limited by guarantee, and
  - (b) its [<sup>F14</sup>articles of association state] that its object, or one of its objects, is the exercise of the right to collective enfranchisement with respect to the premises.
- (2) But a company is not a RTE company if it is a commonhold association (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002).
- (3) And a company is not a RTE company in relation to premises if another company which is a RTE company in relation to—
  - (a) the premises, or
  - (b) any premises containing or contained in the premises,
 has given a notice under section 13 with respect to the premises, or any premises containing or contained in the premises, and the notice continues in force in accordance with subsection (11) of that section.

#### Textual Amendments

- F13** Ss. 4A-4C inserted (26.7.2002 for E. for specified purposes, 1.1.2003 for W. for specified purposes and otherwise prosp.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\), s. 122](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(c\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(c\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F14** Words in s. 4A(1)(b) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\), art. 1\(2\), Sch. 1 para. 140\(2\)](#) (with [art. 10](#))

### 4B RTE companies: membership

- (1) Before the execution of a relevant conveyance to a company which is a RTE company in relation to any premises the following persons are entitled to be members of the company—
  - (a) qualifying tenants of flats contained in the premises, and
  - (b) if the company is also a RTM company which has acquired the right to manage the premises, landlords under leases of the whole or any part of the premises.
- (2) In this section—
 

“relevant conveyance” means a conveyance of the freehold of the premises or of any premises containing or contained in the premises; and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

“RTM company” has the same meaning as in Chapter 1 of Part 2 of the Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002.

- (3) On the execution of a relevant conveyance to the RTE company, any member of the company who is not a participating member ceases to be a member.
- (4) In this Chapter “participating member”, in relation to a RTE company, means a person who is a member by virtue of subsection (1)(a) of this section and who—
  - (a) has given a participation notice to the company before the date when the company gives a notice under section 13 or during the participation period, or
  - (b) is a participating member by virtue of either of the following two subsections.
- (5) A member who is the assignee of a lease by virtue of which a participating member was a qualifying tenant of his flat is a participating member if he has given a participation notice to the company within the period beginning with the date of the assignment and ending 28 days later (or, if earlier, on the execution of a relevant conveyance to the company).
- (6) And if the personal representatives of a participating member are a member, they are a participating member if they have given a participation notice to the company at any time (before the execution of a relevant conveyance to the company).
- (7) In this section “participation notice”, in relation to a member of the company, means a notice stating that he wishes to be a participating member.
- (8) For the purposes of this section a participation notice given to the company during the period—
  - (a) beginning with the date when the company gives a notice under section 13, and
  - (b) ending immediately before a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the notice under section 13,
 is of no effect unless a copy of the participation notice has been given during that period to the person who (in accordance with section 9) is the reversioner in respect of the premises.
- (9) For the purposes of this section “the participation period” is the period beginning with the date when the company gives a notice under section 13 and ending—
  - (a) six months, or such other time as the Secretary of State may by order specify, after that date, or
  - (b) immediately before a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the notice under section 13,
 whichever is the earlier.
- (10) In this section references to assignment include an assent by personal representatives, and assignment by operation of law where the assignment is to a trustee in bankruptcy or to a mortgagee under section 89(2) of the Law of Property Act 1925 (c. 20) (foreclosure of leasehold mortgage); and references to an assignee shall be construed accordingly.



*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

#### Textual Amendments

- F13** Ss. 4A-4C inserted (26.7.2002 for E. for specified purposes, 1.1.2003 for W. for specified purposes and otherwise prosp.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), [s. 122](#); [S.I. 2002/1912](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); [S. I. 2002/3012](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

#### 4C RTE companies: regulations

- (1) The Secretary of State shall by regulations make provision about the content and form of the [<sup>F15</sup>articles of association] of RTE companies.
- (2) A RTE company may adopt provisions of the regulations for its [<sup>F16</sup>articles].
- (3) The regulations may include provision which is to have effect for a RTE company whether or not it is adopted by the company.
- (4) A provision of the [<sup>F17</sup>articles] of a RTE company has no effect to the extent that it is inconsistent with the regulations.
- (5) The regulations have effect in relation to [<sup>F18</sup>articles]—
  - (a) irrespective of the date of [<sup>F19</sup>the articles], but
  - (b) subject to any transitional provisions of the regulations.
- [<sup>F20</sup>(6) Section 20 of the Companies Act 2006 (default application of model articles) does not apply to a RTE company.]]

#### Textual Amendments

- F13** Ss. 4A-4C inserted (26.7.2002 for E. for specified purposes, 1.1.2003 for W. for specified purposes and otherwise prosp.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), [s. 122](#); [S.I. 2002/1912](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); [S. I. 2002/3012](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F15** Words in s. 4C(1) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 140\(3\)\(a\)](#) (with art. 10)
- F16** Word in s. 4C(2) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 140\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with art. 10)
- F17** Word in s. 4C(4) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 140\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with art. 10)
- F18** Word in s. 4C(5) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 140\(3\)\(c\)\(i\)](#) (with art. 10)
- F19** Words in s. 4C(5)(a) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 140\(3\)\(c\)\(ii\)](#) (with art. 10)
- F20** S. 4C(6) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 140\(3\)\(d\)](#) (with art. 10)



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

## 5 Qualifying tenants.

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, a person is a qualifying tenant of a flat for the purposes of this Chapter if he is tenant of the flat under a long lease<sup>F21</sup> . . . .
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply where—
  - (a) the lease is a business lease; or
  - (b) the immediate landlord under the lease is a charitable housing trust and the flat forms part of the housing accommodation provided by it in the pursuit of its charitable purposes; or
  - (c) the lease was granted by sub-demise out of a superior lease other than a long lease<sup>F22</sup> . . . , the grant was made in breach of the terms of the superior lease, and there has been no waiver of the breach by the superior landlord;

and in paragraph (b) “charitable housing trust” means a housing trust within the meaning of the<sup>M1</sup> Housing Act 1985 which is a charity<sup>F23</sup> . . . .
- (3) No flat shall have more than one qualifying tenant at any one time.
- (4) Accordingly—
  - (a) where a flat is for the time being let under two or more leases to which subsection (1) applies, any tenant under any of those leases which is superior to that held by any other such tenant shall not be a qualifying tenant of the flat for the purposes of this Chapter; and
  - (b) where a flat is for the time being let to joint tenants under a lease to which subsection (1) applies, the joint tenants shall (subject to paragraph (a) and subsection (5)) be regarded for the purposes of this Chapter as jointly constituting the qualifying tenant of the flat.
- (5) Where apart from this subsection—
  - (a) a person would be regarded for the purposes of this Chapter as being (or as being among those constituting) the qualifying tenant of a flat contained in any particular premises consisting of the whole or part of a building, but
  - (b) that person would also be regarded for those purposes as being (or as being among those constituting) the qualifying tenant of each of two or more other flats contained in those premises,

then, whether that person is tenant of the flats referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) under a single lease or otherwise, there shall be taken for those purposes to be no qualifying tenant of any of those flats.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5) in its application to a body corporate any flat let to an associated company (whether alone or jointly with any other person or persons) shall be treated as if it were so let to that body; and for this purpose “associated company” means another body corporate which is (within the meaning of [<sup>F24</sup>section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006]) that body’s holding company, a subsidiary of that body or another subsidiary of that body’s holding company.

### Textual Amendments

- F21** Words in s. 5(1) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), [ss. 117\(1\)](#), 180, [Sch. 14](#); [S.I. 2002/1912](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); [S. I. 2002/3012](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F22** Words in s. 5(2)(c) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F23** Words in s. 5(2) omitted (14.3.2012 immediately before the Charities Act 2011 (c. 25) comes into force) by virtue of [The Charities \(Pre-consolidation Amendments\) Order 2011 \(S.I. 2011/1396\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. para. 37\(1\)\(2\)\(g\)](#)
- F24** Words in s. 5(6) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1941\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 140\(4\)](#) (with art. 10)

#### Marginal Citations

- M1** 1985 c. 68.

## 6 Qualifying tenants satisfying residence condition.

**F25** .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F25** [S. 6](#) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

## 7 Meaning of “long lease”.

(1) In this Chapter “long lease” means (subject to the following provisions of this section)

- (a) a lease granted for a term of years certain exceeding 21 years, whether or not it is (or may become) terminable before the end of that term by notice given by or to the tenant or by re-entry, forfeiture or otherwise;
- (b) a lease for a term fixed by law under a grant with a covenant or obligation for perpetual renewal (other than a lease by sub-demise from one which is not a long lease) or a lease taking effect under section 149(6) of the <sup>M2</sup>Law of Property Act 1925 (leases terminable after a death or marriage [<sup>F26</sup>or the formation of a civil partnership]);
- (c) a lease granted in pursuance of the right to buy conferred by Part V of the <sup>M3</sup>Housing Act 1985 or in pursuance of the right to acquire on rent to mortgage terms conferred by that Part of that Act; or
- (d) a shared ownership lease, whether granted in pursuance of that Part of that Act or otherwise, where the tenant’s total share is 100 per cent. [<sup>F27</sup>or
- (e) a lease granted in pursuance of that Part of that Act as it has effect by virtue of section 17 of the Housing Act 1996 (the right to acquire)]

(2) A lease terminable by notice after [<sup>F28</sup>a death, a marriage or the formation of a civil partnership] is not to be treated as a long lease for the purposes of this Chapter if—

- (a) the notice is capable of being given at any time after the death or marriage of [<sup>F29</sup>, or the formation of a civil partnership by,] the tenant;
- (b) the length of the notice is not more than three months; and
- (c) the terms of the lease preclude both—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (i) its assignment otherwise than by virtue of section 92 of the Housing Act 1985 (assignments by way of exchange), and
  - (ii) the sub-letting of the whole of the premises comprised in it.
- (3) Where the tenant of any property under a long lease<sup>F30</sup> . . . , on the coming to an end of that lease, becomes or has become tenant of the property or part of it under any subsequent tenancy (whether by express grant or by implication of law), then that tenancy shall be deemed for the purposes of this Chapter (including any further application of this subsection) to be a long lease irrespective of its terms.
- (4) Where—
  - (a) a lease is or has been granted for a term of years certain not exceeding 21 years, but with a covenant or obligation for renewal without payment of a premium (but not for perpetual renewal), and
  - (b) the lease is or has been renewed on one or more occasions so as to bring to more than 21 years the total of the terms granted (including any interval between the end of a lease and the grant of a renewal),
 this Chapter shall apply as if the term originally granted had been one exceeding 21 years.
- (5) References in this Chapter to a long lease include—
  - (a) any period during which the lease is or was continued under Part I of the<sup>M4</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 or under Schedule 10 to the<sup>M5</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
  - (b) any period during which the lease was continued under the<sup>M6</sup>Leasehold Property (Temporary Provisions) Act 1951.
- (6) Where in the case of a flat there are at any time two or more separate leases, with the same landlord and the same tenant, and—
  - (a) the property comprised in one of those leases consists of either the flat or a part of it (in either case with or without any appurtenant property), and
  - (b) the property comprised in every other lease consists of either a part of the flat (with or without any appurtenant property) or appurtenant property only,
 then in relation to the property comprised in such of those leases as are long leases, this Chapter shall apply as it would if at that time—
  - (i) there were a single lease of that property, and
  - (ii) that lease were a long lease;
 but this subsection has effect subject to the operation of subsections (3) to (5) in relation to any of the separate leases.
- (7) In this section—
  - “appurtenant property” has the same meaning as in section 1;
  - “shared ownership lease” means a lease—
    - (a) granted on payment of a premium calculated by reference to a percentage of the value of the demised premises or the cost of providing them, or
    - (b) under which the tenant (or his personal representatives) will or may be entitled to a sum calculated by reference, directly or indirectly, to the value of those premises; and
  - “total share”, in relation to the interest of a tenant under a shared ownership lease, means his initial share plus any additional share or shares in the demised premises which he has acquired.

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Textual Amendments

- F26** Words in s. 7(1)(b) inserted (5.12.2005) by [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#), s. 263(2), **Sch. 8 para. 47(2)**; [S.I. 2005/3175](#), art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- F27** S. 7(1)(e) and the word immediately preceeding it inserted (1.4.1997) by [S.I. 1997/627](#) art. 2, Sch. para. 7
- F28** Words in s. 7(2) substituted (5.12.2005) by [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#), s. 263(2), **Sch. 8 para. 47(3)(a)**; [S.I. 2005/3175](#), art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- F29** Words in s. 7(2)(a) inserted (5.12.2005) by [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#), s. 263(2), **Sch. 8 para. 47(3)(b)**; [S.I. 2005/3175](#), art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- F30** Words in s. 7(3) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, **Sch. 14**; [S.I. 2002/1912](#), **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); [S. I. 2002/3012](#), **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

Marginal Citations

- M2** 1925 c. 20.
- M3** 1985 c. 68.
- M4** 1954 c. 56.
- M5** 1989 c. 42.
- M6** 1951 c. 38.

8 Leases at a low rent.

F31 .....

Textual Amendments

- F31** [S. 8](#) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, **Sch. 14**; [S.I. 2002/1912](#), **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); [S. I. 2002/3012](#), **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

8A Meaning of “particularly long term”.

F32 .....

Textual Amendments

- F32** [S. 8A](#) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, **Sch. 14**; [S.I. 2002/1912](#), **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); [S. I. 2002/3012](#), **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

9 The reversioner and other relevant landlords for the purposes of this Chapter.

- (1) Where, in connection with any claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to any premises [<sup>F33</sup>the freehold of the whole of which is owned by the same person], it is not proposed to acquire any interests other than—
- (a) the freehold of the premises, or
- (b) any other interests of the person who owns the freehold of the premises,

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

that person shall be the reversioner in respect of the premises for the purposes of this Chapter.

(2) Where, in connection with any such claim [<sup>F34</sup>as is mentioned in subsection (1)], it is proposed to acquire interests of persons other than the person who owns the freehold of the premises to which the claim relates, then—

- (a) the reversioner in respect of the premises shall for the purposes of this Chapter be the person identified as such by Part I of Schedule 1 to this Act; and
- (b) the person who owns the freehold of the premises [<sup>F35</sup>every person who owns any freehold interest which it is proposed to acquire by virtue of section 1(2)(a),], and every person who owns any leasehold interest which it is proposed to acquire under or by virtue of section 2(1)(a) or (b), shall be a relevant landlord for those purposes.

[<sup>F36</sup>(2A) In the case of any claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to any premises the freehold of the whole of which is not owned by the same person—

- (a) the reversioner in respect of the premises shall for the purposes of this Chapter be the person identified as such by Part IA of Schedule 1 to this Act, and
- (b) every person who owns a freehold interest in the premises, every person who owns any freehold interest which it is proposed to acquire by virtue of section 1(2)(a), and every person who owns any leasehold interest which it is proposed to acquire under or by virtue of section 2(1)(a) or (b), shall be a relevant landlord for those purposes.]

(3) Subject to the provisions of Part II of Schedule 1, the reversioner in respect of any premises shall, in a case to which subsection (2) [<sup>F37</sup>or (2A)] applies, conduct on behalf of all the relevant landlords all proceedings arising out of any notice given with respect to the premises under section 13 (whether the proceedings are for resisting or giving effect to the claim in question).

(4) Schedule 2 (which makes provision with respect to certain special categories of landlords) has effect for the purposes of this Chapter.

#### Textual Amendments

- F33** Words in s. 9(1) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 3(2)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F34** Words in s. 9(2) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 3(3)(a)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F35** Words in s. 9(2)(b) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 3(3)(b)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F36** S. 9(2A) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 3(4)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)
- F37** Words in s. 9(3) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 3(5)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)

## 10 Premises with a resident landlord.

[<sup>F38</sup>(1) For the purposes of this Chapter any premises falling within section 3(1) are premises with a resident landlord at any time if—

- (a) the premises are not, and do not form part of, a purpose-built block of flats;

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) the same person has owned the freehold of the premises since before the conversion of the premises into two or more flats or other units; and
  - (c) he, or an adult member of his family, has occupied a flat or other unit contained in the premises as his only or principal home throughout the period of twelve months ending with that time.]
- (2) <sup>F39</sup> . . . . .
- (3) <sup>F40</sup> . . . . .
- [<sup>F41</sup>(4) Where the freehold of any premises is held on trust, subsection (1) applies as if—
- (a) the requirement in paragraph (b) were that the same person has had an interest under the trust (whether or not also a trustee) since before the conversion of the premises, and
  - (b) paragraph (c) referred to him or an adult member of his family.]
- (4A) <sup>F42</sup> . . . . .
- (5) For the purposes of this section a person is an adult member of another’s family if that person is—
- (a) the other’s [<sup>F43</sup>spouse or civil partner]; or
  - (b) a son or daughter or a son-in-law or daughter-in-law of the other, or of the other’s [<sup>F43</sup>spouse or civil partner], who has attained the age of 18; or
  - (c) the father or mother of the other, or of the other’s [<sup>F43</sup>spouse or civil partner];
- and in paragraph (b) any reference to a person’s son or daughter includes a reference to any stepson or stepdaughter of that person, and “son-in-law” and “daughter-in-law” shall be construed accordingly.
- (6) In this section—
- <sup>F44</sup> . . . .
- “purpose-built block of flats” means a building which as constructed contained two or more flats.
- [<sup>F45</sup>“qualifying flat”, in relation to a relevant person, or an adult member of a relevant person’s family, means a flat the freehold of the whole of which is owned by the relevant person.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F38** S. 10(1) substituted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 118(2); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(i) (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(i) (subject to Sch. 2)
- F39** S. 10(2) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, Sch. 14; S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F40** S. 10(3) repealed by (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, Sch. 14; S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F41** S. 10(4) substituted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 118(3); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(i) (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(i), (subject to Sch. 2)
- F42** S. 10(4A) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, Sch. 14; S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- F43** Words in s. 10(5) substituted (5.12.2005) by [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\), s. 263\(2\), Sch. 8 para. 48; S.I. 2005/3175, art. 2\(1\), Sch. 1](#)
- F44** Definition in s. 10(6) repealed (1.10.1996) by [1996 c. 52, s. 227, Sch. 19 Pt.V; S.I. 1996/2212, art. 2\(2\)](#) (with savings in [Sch.](#))
- F45** In s. 10(6) definition of "qualifying flat" repealed (prosp.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\), s. 180, Sch. 14](#); and by [S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2\(b\)\(ii\), Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)), it is provided that the repeal of the definition of "qualifying tenant" in s. 10(6) is commenced (26.7.2002 for E.) and by [S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2\(b\)\(ii\), Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)), it is provided that the repeal of the definition of "qualifying tenant" in s. 10(6) is commenced (1.1.2003 for W.)

### *Preliminary inquiries by tenants*

## **11 Right of qualifying tenant to obtain information about superior interests etc.**

- (1) A qualifying tenant of a flat may give—
  - (a) to <sup>F46</sup>[any immediate landlord of his], or
  - (b) to any person receiving rent on behalf of <sup>F46</sup>[any immediate landlord of his], a notice requiring the recipient to give the tenant (so far as known to the recipient) the name and address of <sup>F46</sup>[every person who owns a freehold interest in] the relevant premises and the name and address of every other person who has an interest to which subsection (2) applies.
- (2) In relation to a qualifying tenant of a flat, this subsection applies to the following interests, namely—
  - (a) the freehold of any property not contained in the relevant premises—
    - (i) which is demised by the lease held by the tenant, or
    - (ii) which the tenant is entitled under the terms of his lease to use in common with other persons; and
  - (b) any leasehold interest in the relevant premises or in any such property which is superior to that of <sup>F47</sup>[any immediate landlord of the tenant].
- (3) Any qualifying tenant of a flat may give to <sup>F48</sup>[any person who owns a freehold interest in] the relevant premises a notice requiring him to give the tenant (so far as known to him) the name and address of every person, apart from the tenant, who is—
  - (a) a tenant of the whole of the relevant premises, or
  - (b) a tenant or licensee of any separate set or sets of premises contained in the relevant premises, or
  - (c) a tenant or licensee of the whole or any part of any common parts so contained or of any property not so contained—
    - (i) which is demised by the lease held by a qualifying tenant of a flat contained in the relevant premises, or
    - (ii) which any such qualifying tenant is entitled under the terms of his lease to use in common with other persons.
- (4) Any such qualifying tenant may also give—
  - <sup>F49</sup>(a) to any person who owns a freehold interest in the relevant premises,
    - (aa) to any person who owns a freehold interest in any such property as is mentioned in subsection (3)(c),]
    - (b) to any person falling within subsection (3)(a), (b) or (c), a notice requiring him to give the tenant—



---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (i) such information relating to his interest in the relevant premises or (as the case may be) in any such property <sup>F50</sup> . . . , or
  - (ii) (so far as known to him) such information relating to any interest derived (whether directly or indirectly) out of that interest,

as is specified in the notice, where the information is reasonably required by the tenant in connection with the making of a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to the whole or part of the relevant premises.
- (5) Where a notice is given by a qualifying tenant under subsection (4), the following rights shall be exercisable by him in relation to the recipient of the notice, namely—
  - (a) a right, on giving reasonable notice, to be provided with a list of documents to which subsection (6) applies;
  - (b) a right to inspect, at any reasonable time and on giving reasonable notice, any documents to which that subsection applies; and
  - (c) a right, on payment of a reasonable fee, to be provided with a copy of any documents which are contained in any list provided under paragraph (a) or have been inspected under paragraph (b).
- (6) This subsection applies to any document in the custody or under the control of the recipient of the notice under subsection (4)—
  - (a) sight of which is reasonably required by the qualifying tenant in connection with the making of such a claim as is mentioned in that subsection; and
  - (b) which, on a proposed sale by a willing seller to a willing buyer of the recipient's interest in the relevant premises or (as the case may be) in any such property as is mentioned in subsection (3)(c), the seller would be expected to make available to the buyer (whether at or before contract or completion).
- (7) Any person who—
  - (a) is required by a notice under any of subsections (1) to (4) to give any information to a qualifying tenant, or
  - (b) is required by a qualifying tenant under subsection (5) to supply any list of documents, to permit the inspection of any documents or to supply a copy of any documents,

shall comply with that requirement within the period of 28 days beginning with the date of the giving of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) or (as the case may be) with the date of the making of the requirement referred to in paragraph (b).
- (8) Where—
  - (a) a person has received a notice under subsection (4), and
  - (b) within the period of six months beginning with the date of receipt of the notice, he—
    - (i) disposes of any interest (whether legal or equitable) in the relevant premises [<sup>F51</sup> or in any such property as is mentioned in subsection (3)(c)] otherwise than by the creation of an interest by way of security for a loan, or
    - (ii) acquires any such interest (otherwise than by way of security for a loan),

then (unless that disposal or acquisition has already been notified to the qualifying tenant in accordance with subsection (7)) he shall notify the qualifying tenant of that disposal or acquisition within the period of 28 days beginning with the date when it occurred.

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(9) In this section—

[<sup>F52</sup>“document” means anything in which information of any description is recorded, and in relation to a document in which information is recorded otherwise than in legible form any reference to sight of the document is to sight of the information in legible form;]

“the relevant premises”, in relation to any qualifying tenant of a flat, means—

- (a) if the person who owns the freehold interest in the flat owns [<sup>F53</sup>, or the persons who own the freehold interests in the flat own,] the freehold of the whole of the building in which the flat is contained, that building, or
- (b) if that person owns [<sup>F53</sup>, or those persons own,] the freehold of part only of that building, that part of that building;

and any reference to an interest in the relevant premises includes an interest in part of those premises.

#### Textual Amendments

- F46** Words in s. 11(1) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 5(2)(a)(b)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F47** Words in s. 11(2)(b) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 5(3)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)
- F48** Words in s. 11(3) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 5(4)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)
- F49** S. 11(4)(a)(aa) substituted (1.10.1996) for s. 11(4)(a) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 5(5)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F50** Words in s. 11(4)(i) repealed (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 227, **Sch. 19 Pt. V**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F51** Words in s. 11(8)(b)(i) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 5(6)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)
- F52** S. 11(9); definition of 'document' substituted (31.1.1997) by 1995 c. 38, s. 15(1), **Sch. 1 para. 17** (with ss. 1(3), 6(4)(5), 14); S.I. 1996/3217 art. 2
- F53** Words in s. 11(9)(a)(b) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 5(7)(a)(b)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)

## 12 Right of qualifying tenant to obtain information about other matters.

(1) Any notice given by a qualifying tenant under section 11(4) shall, in addition to any other requirement imposed in accordance with that provision, require the recipient to give the tenant—

- (a) the information specified in subsection (2) below; and
- (b) (so far as known to the recipient) the information specified in subsection (3) below.

(2) The information referred to in subsection (1)(a) is—

- (a) whether the recipient has received in respect of any premises containing the tenant's flat—
  - (i) a notice under section 13 in the case of which the relevant claim is still current, or
  - (ii) a copy of such a notice; and

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (b) if so, the date on which the notice under section 13 was given and the name and address of the nominee purchaser for the time being appointed for the purposes of section 15 in relation to that claim.
- (3) The information referred to in subsection (1)(b) is—
  - (a) whether the tenant’s flat is comprised in any property in the case of which any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 31(2) is applicable; and
  - (b) if paragraph (b) or (d) of that provision is applicable, the date of the application in question.
- (4) Where—
  - (a) within the period of six months beginning with the date of receipt of a notice given by a tenant under section 11(4), the recipient of the notice receives in respect of any premises containing the tenant’s flat—
    - (i) a notice under section 13, or
    - (ii) a copy of such a notice, and
  - (b) the tenant is not one of the qualifying tenants by whom the notice under section 13 is given,

the recipient shall, within the period of 28 days beginning with the date of receipt of the notice under section 13 or (as the case may be) the copy, notify the tenant of the date on which the notice was given and of the name and address of the nominee purchaser for the time being appointed for the purposes of section 15 in relation to the relevant claim.
- (5) Where—
  - (a) the recipient of a notice given by a tenant under section 11(4) has, in accordance with subsection (1) above, informed the tenant of any such application as is referred to in subsection (3)(b) above; and
  - (b) within the period of six months beginning with the date of receipt of the notice, the application is either granted or refused by the Commissioners of Inland Revenue or is withdrawn by the applicant,

the recipient shall, within the period of 28 days beginning with the date of the granting, refusal or withdrawal of the application, notify the tenant that it has been granted, refused or withdrawn.
- (6) In this section “the relevant claim”, in relation to a notice under section 13, means the claim in respect of which that notice is given; and for the purposes of subsection (2) above any such claim is current if—
  - (a) that notice continues in force in accordance with section 13(11), or
  - (b) a binding contract entered into in pursuance of that notice remains in force, or
  - (c) where an order has been made under section 24(4)(a) or (b) or 25(6)(a) or (b) with respect to any such premises as are referred to in subsection (2)(a) above, any interests which by virtue of the order fall to be vested in the nominee purchaser have yet to be so vested.

#### *The initial notice*

### **13 Notice by qualifying tenants of claim to exercise right.**

- (1) A claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement with respect to any premises is made by the giving of notice of the claim under this section.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(2) A notice given under this section (“the initial notice”)—

- (a) must
  - [<sup>F54</sup>(i) in a case to which section 9(2) applies,] be given to the reversioner in respect of those premises; [<sup>F55</sup>and
  - (ii) in a case to which section 9(2A) applies, be given to the person specified in the notice as the recipient;] and
- (b) must be given by a number of qualifying tenants of flats contained in the premises as at the relevant date which—
  - (i) <sup>F56</sup> . . . . .
  - (ii) is not less than one-half of the total number of flats so contained;

<sup>F57</sup> . . . . .

[<sup>F58</sup>(2A) In a case to which section 9(2A) applies, the initial notice must specify—

- (a) a person who owns a freehold interest in the premises, or
  - (b) if every person falling within paragraph (a) is a person who cannot be found or whose identity cannot be ascertained, a relevant landlord,
- as the recipient of the notice.]

(3) The initial notice must—

- (a) specify and be accompanied by a plan showing—
  - (i) the premises of which the freehold is proposed to be acquired by virtue of section 1(1),
  - (ii) any property of which the freehold is proposed to be acquired by virtue of section 1(2)(a), and
  - (iii) any property <sup>F59</sup> . . . over which it is proposed that rights (specified in the notice) should be granted <sup>F59</sup> . . . in connection with the acquisition of the freehold of the specified premises or of any such property so far as falling within section 1(3)(a);
- (b) contain a statement of the grounds on which it is claimed that the specified premises are, on the relevant date, premises to which this Chapter applies;
- (c) specify—
  - (i) any leasehold interest proposed to be acquired under or by virtue of section 2(1)(a) or (b), and
  - (ii) any flats or other units contained in the specified premises in relation to which it is considered that any of the requirements in Part II of Schedule 9 to this Act are applicable;
- (d) specify the proposed purchase price for each of the following, namely—
  - (i) the freehold interest in the specified premises, [<sup>F60</sup>or, if the freehold of the whole of the specified premises is not owned by the same person, each of the freehold interests in those premises]
  - (ii) the freehold interest in any property specified under paragraph (a)(ii), and
  - (iii) any leasehold interest specified under paragraph (c)(i);
- (e) state the full names of all the qualifying tenants of flats contained in the specified premises and the addresses of their flats, and contain <sup>F61</sup> . . . in relation to each of those tenants, <sup>F62</sup> . . . —

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (i) such particulars of his lease as are sufficient to identify it, including the date on which the lease was entered into, the term for which it was granted and the date of the commencement of the term,
    - (ii) <sup>F63</sup> .....
    - (iii) <sup>F64</sup> .....
  - (f) state the full name or names of the person or persons appointed as the nominee purchaser for the purposes of section 15, and an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to that person or those persons under this Chapter; and
  - (g) specify the date by which the reversioner must respond to the notice by giving a counter-notice under section 21.
- <sup>F65</sup>(4) .....
- (5) The date specified in the initial notice in pursuance of subsection (3)(g) must be a date falling not less than two months after the relevant date.
- <sup>F65</sup>(6) .....
- <sup>F65</sup>(7) .....
- (8) Where any premises have been specified in a notice under this section, no subsequent notice which specifies the whole or part of those premises may be given under this section so long as the earlier notice continues in force.
- (9) Where any premises have been specified in a notice under this section and—
- (a) that notice has been withdrawn, or is deemed to have been withdrawn, under or by virtue of any provision of this Chapter or under section 74(3), or
  - (b) in response to that notice, an order has been applied for and obtained under section 23(1),
- no subsequent notice which specifies the whole or part of those premises may be given under this section within the period of twelve months beginning with the date of the withdrawal or deemed withdrawal of the earlier notice or with the time when the order under section 23(1) becomes final (as the case may be).
- (10) In subsections (8) and (9) any reference to a notice which specifies the whole or part of any premises includes a reference to a notice which specifies any premises which contain the whole or part of those premises; and in those subsections and this “specifies” means specifies under subsection (3)(a)(i).
- (11) Where a notice is given in accordance with this section, then for the purposes of this Chapter the notice continues in force as from the relevant date—
- (a) until a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the notice, or an order is made under section 24(4)(a) or (b) or 25(6)(a) or (b) providing for the vesting of interests in the nominee purchaser;
  - (b) if the notice is withdrawn or deemed to have been withdrawn under or by virtue of any provision of this Chapter or under section 74(3), until the date of the withdrawal or deemed withdrawal, or
  - (c) until such other time as the notice ceases to have effect by virtue of any provision of this Chapter.
- (12) In this Chapter “the specified premises”, in relation to a claim made under this Chapter, means—
- (a) the premises specified in the initial notice under subsection (3)(a)(i), or

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) if it is subsequently agreed or determined under this Chapter that any less extensive premises should be acquired in pursuance of the notice in satisfaction of the claim, those premises;

and similarly references to any property or interest specified in the initial notice under subsection (3)(a)(ii) or (c)(i) shall, if it is subsequently agreed or determined under this Chapter that any less extensive property or interest should be acquired in pursuance of the notice, be read as references to that property or interest.

- (13) Schedule 3 to this Act (which contains restrictions on participating in the exercise of the right to collective enfranchisement, and makes further provision in connection with the giving of notices under this section) shall have effect.

#### Textual Amendments

- F54** Words in s. 13(2)(a) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 6(2)(a)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in Sch.)
- F55** S. 13(2)(a)(ii) and preceding word inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 6(2)(b)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in Sch.)
- F56** S. 13(2)(b)(i) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by **Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002** (c. 15), ss. 119, 180, **Sch. 14**; S.I. 2002/1912, **art. 2(b)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, **art. 2(b)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F57** Words in s. 13(2) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by **Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002** (c. 15), ss. 120, 180, **Sch. 14**; S.I. 2002/1912, **art. 2(b)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, **art. 2(b)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F58** S. 13(2A) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 6(3)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in Sch.)
- F59** Words in s. 13(3)(a)(iii) repealed (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 227, **Sch. 19 Pt V**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in Sch.)
- F60** Words in s. 13(3)(d)(i) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 6(4)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in Sch.)
- F61** Words in s. 13(3)(e) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by **Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002** (c. 15), s. 180, **Sch. 14**; S.I. 2002/1912, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F62** Word in s. 13(3)(e) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by **Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002** (c. 15), s. 180, **Sch. 14**; S.I. 2002/1912, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F63** S. 13(3)(e)(ii) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by **Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002** (c. 15), s. 180, **Sch. 14**; S.I. 2002/1912, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F64** S. 13(3)(e)(iii) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by **Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002** (c. 15), s. 180, **Sch. 14**; S.I. 2002/1912, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, **art. 2(b)(ii)**, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F65** S. 13(4)(6)(7) repealed (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 227, **Sch. 19 Pt. V**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in Sch.)

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### *Participating tenants and nominee purchaser*

## **14 The participating tenants.**

- (1) In relation to any claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement, the participating tenants are (subject to the provisions of this section and Part I of Schedule 3) the following persons, namely—
  - (a) in relation to the relevant date, the qualifying tenants by whom the initial notice is given; and
  - (b) in relation to any time falling after that date, such of those qualifying tenants as for the time being remain qualifying tenants of flats contained in the specified premises.
- (2) Where the lease by virtue of which a participating tenant is a qualifying tenant of his flat is assigned to another person, the assignee of the lease shall, within the period of 14 days beginning with the date of the assignment, notify the nominee purchaser—
  - (a) of the assignment, and
  - (b) as to whether or not the assignee is electing to participate in the proposed acquisition.
- (3) Where a qualifying tenant of a flat contained in the specified premises—
  - (a) is not one of the persons by whom the initial notice was given, and
  - (b) is not such an assignee of the lease of a participating tenant as is mentioned in subsection (2),
 then (subject to paragraph 8 of Schedule 3) he may elect to participate in the proposed acquisition, but only with the agreement of all the persons who are for the time being participating tenants; and, if he does so elect, he shall notify the nominee purchaser forthwith of his election.
- (4) Where a person notifies the nominee purchaser under subsection (2) or (3) of his election to participate in the proposed acquisition, he shall be regarded as a participating tenant for the purposes of this Chapter—
  - (a) as from the date of the assignment or agreement referred to in that subsection; and
  - (b) so long as he remains a qualifying tenant of a flat contained in the specified premises.
- (5) Where a participating tenant dies, his personal representatives shall, within the period of 56 days beginning with the date of death, notify the nominee purchaser—
  - (a) of the death of the tenant, and
  - (b) as to whether or not the personal representatives are electing to withdraw from participation in the proposed acquisition;
 and, unless the personal representatives of a participating tenant so notify the nominee purchaser that they are electing to withdraw from participation in that acquisition, they shall be regarded as a participating tenant for the purposes of this Chapter—
  - (i) as from the date of the death of the tenant, and
  - (ii) so long as his lease remains vested in them.
- (6) Where in accordance with subsection (4) or (5) any assignee or personal representatives of a participating tenant (“the tenant”) is or are to be regarded as a participating tenant for the purposes of this Chapter, any arrangements made between the nominee purchaser and the participating tenants and having effect immediately



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

before the date of the assignment or (as the case may be) the date of death shall have effect as from that date—

- (a) with such modifications as are necessary for substituting the assignee or (as the case may be) the personal representatives as a party to the arrangements in the place of the tenant; or
  - (b) in the case of an assignment by a person who remains a qualifying tenant of a flat contained in the specified premises, with such modifications as are necessary for adding the assignee as a party to the arrangements.
- (7) Where the nominee purchaser receives a notification under subsection (2), (3) or (5), he shall, within the period of 28 days beginning with the date of receipt of the notification—
- (a) give a notice under subsection (8) to the reversioner in respect of the specified premises, and
  - (b) give a copy of that notice to every other relevant landlord.
- (8) A notice under this subsection is a notice stating—
- (a) in the case of a notification under subsection (2)—
    - (i) the date of the assignment and the name and address of the assignee,
    - (ii) that the assignee has or (as the case may be) has not become a participating tenant in accordance with subsection (4), and
    - (iii) if he has become a participating tenant (otherwise than in a case to which subsection (6)(b) applies), that he has become such a tenant in place of his assignor;
  - (b) in the case of a notification under subsection (3), the name and address of the person who has become a participating tenant in accordance with subsection (4); and
  - (c) in the case of a notification under subsection (5)—
    - (i) the date of death of the deceased tenant,
    - (ii) the names and addresses of the personal representatives of the tenant, and
    - (iii) that in accordance with that subsection those persons are or (as the case may be) are not to be regarded as a participating tenant.
- (9) Every notice under subsection (8)—
- (a) shall identify the flat with respect to which it is given; and
  - (b) if it states that any person or persons is or are to be regarded as a participating tenant, shall be signed by the person or persons in question.
- (10) In this section references to assignment include an assent by personal representatives and assignment by operation of law, where the assignment is—
- (a) to a trustee in bankruptcy, or
  - (b) to a mortgagee under section 89(2) of the <sup>M7</sup>Law of Property Act 1925 (foreclosure of leasehold mortgage),
- and references to an assignee shall be construed accordingly.
- (11) Nothing in this section has effect for requiring or authorising anything to be done at any time after a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the initial notice.

---

*Changes to legislation: Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Marginal Citations

M7 1925 c. 20.

## 15 The nominee purchaser: appointment and replacement.

- (1) The nominee purchaser shall conduct on behalf of the participating tenants all proceedings arising out of the initial notice, with a view to the eventual acquisition by him, on their behalf, of such freehold and other interests as fall to be so acquired under a contract entered into in pursuance of that notice.
- (2) In relation to any claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement with respect to any premises, the nominee purchaser shall be such person or persons as may for the time being be appointed for the purposes of this section by the participating tenants; and in the first instance the nominee purchaser shall be the person or persons specified in the initial notice in pursuance of section 13(3)(f).
- (3) The appointment of any person as the nominee purchaser, or as one of the persons constituting the nominee purchaser, may be terminated by the participating tenants by the giving of a notice stating that that person's appointment is to terminate on the date on which the notice is given.
- (4) Any such notice must be given—
  - (a) to the person whose appointment is being terminated, and
  - (b) to the reversioner in respect of the specified premises.
- (5) Any such notice must in addition either—
  - (a) specify the name or names of the person or persons constituting the nominee purchaser as from the date of the giving of the notice, and an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to that person or those persons under this Chapter; or
  - (b) state that the following particulars will be contained in a further notice given to the reversioner within the period of 28 days beginning with that date, namely—
    - (i) the name of the person or persons for the time being constituting the nominee purchaser,
    - (ii) if falling after that date, the date of appointment of that person or of each of those persons, and
    - (iii) an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to that person or those persons under this Chapter;
 and the appointment of any person by way of replacement for the person whose appointment is being terminated shall not be valid unless his name is specified, or is one of those specified, under paragraph (a) or (b).
- (6) Where the appointment of any person is terminated in accordance with this section, anything done by or in relation to the nominee purchaser before the date of termination of that person's appointment shall be treated, so far as necessary for the purpose of continuing its effect, as having been done by or in relation to the nominee purchaser as constituted on or after that date.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

(7) Where the appointment of any person is so terminated, he shall not be liable under section 33 for any costs incurred in connection with the proposed acquisition under this Chapter at any time after the date of termination of his appointment; but if—

- (a) at any such time he is requested by the nominee purchaser for the time being to supply to the nominee purchaser, at an address in England and Wales specified in the request, all or any documents in his custody or under his control that relate to that acquisition, and
- (b) he fails without reasonable cause to comply with any such request or is guilty of any unreasonable delay in complying with it,

he shall be liable for any costs which are incurred by the nominee purchaser, or for which the nominee purchaser is liable under section 33, in consequence of the failure.

(8) Where—

- (a) two or more persons together constitute the nominee purchaser, and
- (b) the appointment of any (but not both or all) of them is terminated in accordance with this section without any person being appointed by way of immediate replacement,

the person or persons remaining shall for the time being constitute the nominee purchaser.

(9) Where—

- (a) a notice given under subsection (3) contains such a statement as is mentioned in subsection (5)(b), and
- (b) as a result of the termination of the appointment in question there is no nominee purchaser for the time being,

the running of any period which—

- (i) is prescribed by or under this Part for the giving of any other notice or the making of any application, and
- (ii) would otherwise expire during the period beginning with the date of the giving of the notice under subsection (3) and ending with the date when the particulars specified in subsection (5)(b) are notified to the reversioner,

shall (subject to subsection (10)) be suspended throughout the period mentioned in paragraph (ii).

(10) If—

- (a) the circumstances are as mentioned in subsection (9)(a) and (b), but
- (b) the particulars specified in subsection (5)(b) are not notified to the reversioner within the period of 28 days specified in that provision,

the initial notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of that period.

(11) A copy of any notice given under subsection (3) or (5)(b) shall be given by the participating tenants to every relevant landlord (other than the reversioner) to whom the initial notice or a copy of it was given in accordance with section 13 and Part II of Schedule 3; and, where a notice under subsection (3) terminates the appointment of a person who is one of two or more persons together constituting the nominee purchaser, a copy of the notice shall also be so given to every other person included among those persons.

(12) Nothing in this section applies in relation to the termination of the appointment of the nominee purchaser (or of any of the persons constituting the nominee purchaser) at

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

any time after a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the initial notice; and in this Chapter references to the nominee purchaser, so far as referring to anything done by or in relation to the nominee purchaser at any time falling after such a contract is so entered into, are references to the person or persons constituting the nominee purchaser at the time when the contract is entered into or such other person as is for the time being the purchaser under the contract.

## **16 The nominee purchaser: retirement or death.**

- (1) The appointment of any person as the nominee purchaser, or as one of the persons constituting the nominee purchaser, may be terminated by that person by the giving of a notice stating that he is resigning his appointment with effect from 21 days after the date of the notice.
- (2) Any such notice must be given—
  - (a) to each of the participating tenants; and
  - (b) to the reversioner in respect of the specified premises.
- (3) Where the participating tenants have received any such notice, they shall, within the period of 56 days beginning with the date of the notice, give to the reversioner a notice informing him of the resignation and containing the following particulars, namely—
  - (a) the name or names of the person or persons for the time being constituting the nominee purchaser,
  - (b) if falling after that date, the date of appointment of that person or of each of those persons, and
  - (c) an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to that person or those persons under this Chapter;

and the appointment of any person by way of replacement for the person resigning his appointment shall not be valid unless his name is specified, or is one of those specified, under paragraph (a).
- (4) Subsections (6) to (8) of section 15 shall have effect in connection with a person's resignation of his appointment in accordance with this section as they have effect in connection with the termination of a person's appointment in accordance with that section.
- (5) Where the person, or one of the persons, constituting the nominee purchaser dies, the participating tenants shall, within the period of 56 days beginning with the date of death, give to the reversioner a notice informing him of the death and containing the following particulars, namely—
  - (a) the name or names of the person or persons for the time being constituting the nominee purchaser,
  - (b) if falling after that date, the date of appointment of that person or of each of those persons, and
  - (c) an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to that person or those persons under this Chapter;

and the appointment of any person by way of replacement for the person who has died shall not be valid unless his name is specified, or is one of those specified, under paragraph (a).

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (6) Subsections (6) and (8) of section 15 shall have effect in connection with the death of any such person as they have effect in connection with the termination of a person's appointment in accordance with that section.
- (7) If—
- (a) the participating tenants are required to give a notice under subsection (3) or (5), and
  - (b) as a result of the resignation or death referred to in that subsection there is no nominee purchaser for the time being,
- the running of any period which—
- (i) is prescribed by or under this Part for the giving of any other notice or the making of any application, and
  - (ii) would otherwise expire during the period beginning with the relevant date and ending with the date when the particulars specified in that subsection are notified to the reversioner,
- shall (subject to subsection (8)) be suspended throughout the period mentioned in paragraph (ii); and for this purpose “the relevant date” means the date of the notice of resignation under subsection (1) or the date of death (as the case may be).
- (8) If—
- (a) the circumstances are as mentioned in subsection (7)(a) and (b), but
  - (b) the participating tenants fail to give a notice under subsection (3) or (as the case may be) subsection (5) within the period of 56 days specified in that subsection,
- the initial notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of that period.
- (9) Where a notice under subsection (1) is given by a person who is one of two or more persons together constituting the nominee purchaser, a copy of the notice shall be given by him to every other person included among those persons; and a copy of any notice given under subsection (3) or (5) shall be given by the participating tenants to every relevant landlord (other than the reversioner) to whom the initial notice or a copy of it was given in accordance with section 13 and Part II of Schedule 3.
- (10) Nothing in this section applies in relation to the resignation or death of the nominee purchaser (or any of the persons together constituting the nominee purchaser) at any time after a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the initial notice.

*Procedure following giving of initial notice*

**17 [F66]Rights of access.]**

- (1) Once the initial notice or a copy of it has been given in accordance with section 13 or Part II of Schedule 3 to the reversioner or to any other relevant landlord, that person and any person authorised to act on his behalf shall, in the case of—
- (a) any part of the specified premises, or
  - (b) any part of any property specified in the notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii),
- in which he has a freehold or leasehold interest which is included in the proposed acquisition by the nominee purchaser, have a right of access thereto for the purpose of enabling him to obtain a valuation of that interest in connection with the notice [F67] or if

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

it is reasonable in connection with any other matter arising out of the claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement].

- (2) Once the initial notice has been given in accordance with section 13, the nominee purchaser and any person authorised to act on his behalf shall have a right of access to—
- (a) any part of the specified premises, or
  - (b) any part of any property specified in the notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii),
- where such access is reasonably required by the nominee purchaser in connection with any matter arising out of the notice.
- (3) A right of access conferred by this section shall be exercisable at any reasonable time and on giving not less than 10 days' notice to the occupier of any premises to which access is sought (or, if those premises are unoccupied, to the person entitled to occupy them).

#### Textual Amendments

- F66** S. 17 sidenote substituted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), [s. 125\(2\)](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F67** Words in s. 17(1) inserted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), [s. 125\(1\)](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

## 18 Duty of nominee purchaser to disclose existence of agreements affecting specified premises etc.

- (1) If at any time during the period beginning with the relevant date and ending with the [F68]time when a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the initial notice] —
- (a) there subsists between the nominee purchaser and a person other than a participating tenant any agreement (of whatever nature) providing for the disposal of a relevant interest, or
  - (b) if the nominee purchaser is a company, any person other than a participating tenant holds any share in that company by virtue of which a relevant interest may be acquired,

the existence of that agreement or shareholding shall be notified to the reversioner by the nominee purchaser as soon as possible after the agreement or shareholding is made or established or, if in existence on the relevant date, as soon as possible after that date.

- (2) If—
- (a) the nominee purchaser is required to give any notification under subsection (1) but fails to do so before the price payable to the reversioner or any other relevant landlord in respect of the acquisition of any interest of his by the nominee purchaser is determined for the purposes of Schedule 6, and
  - (b) it may reasonably be assumed that, had the nominee purchaser given the notification, it would have resulted in the price so determined being increased by an amount referable to the existence of any agreement or shareholding falling within subsection (1)(a) or (b),

the nominee purchaser and the participating tenants shall be jointly and severally liable to pay the amount to the reversioner or (as the case may be) the other relevant landlord.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (3) In subsection (1) “relevant interest” means any interest in, or in any part of, the specified premises or any property specified in the initial notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii).
- (4) Paragraph (a) of subsection (1) does not, however, apply to an agreement if the only disposal of such an interest for which it provides is one consisting in the creation of an interest by way of security for a loan.

#### Textual Amendments

**F68** Words in s. 18(1) substituted (28.2.2005 for E., 31.5.2005 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), ss. **126(2)**, **181(1)**; S.I. 2004/3056, art. 3(a) (as amended by S.I. 2005/193, art. 2); S.I. 2005/1353, art. 2(a)

### 19 Effect of initial notice as respects subsequent transactions by freeholder etc.

- (1) Where the initial notice has been registered in accordance with section 97(1), then so long as it continues in force—
- (a) [<sup>F69</sup>any person who owns the freehold of the whole or any part of the specified premises or the freehold of any property specified in the notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii)] shall not—
- (i) make any disposal severing his interest in those premises or in [<sup>F70</sup>that property], or
- (ii) grant out of that interest any lease under which, if it had been granted before the relevant date, the interest of the tenant would to any extent have been liable on that date to acquisition by virtue of section 2(1)(a) or (b); and
- (b) no other relevant landlord shall grant out of his interest in the specified premises or in any property so specified any such lease as is mentioned in paragraph (a)(ii);
- and any transaction shall be void to the extent that it purports to effect any such disposal or any such grant of a lease as is mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b).
- (2) Where the initial notice has been so registered and at any time when it continues in force—
- [<sup>F71</sup>(a) any person who owns the freehold of the whole or any part of the specified premises or the freehold of any property specified in the notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii) disposes of his interest in those premises or that property,] or
- (b) any other relevant landlord disposes of any interest of his specified in the notice under section 13(3)(c)(i),
- subsection (3) below shall apply in relation to that disposal.
- (3) Where this subsection applies in relation to any such disposal as is mentioned in subsection (2)(a) or (b), all parties shall for the purposes of this Chapter be in the same position as if the person acquiring the interest under the disposal—
- (a) had become its owner before the initial notice was given (and was accordingly a relevant landlord in place of the person making the disposal), and
- (b) had been given any notice or copy of a notice given under this Chapter to that person, and



*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (c) had taken all steps which that person had taken;  
 and, if any subsequent disposal of that interest takes place at any time when the initial notice continues in force, this subsection shall apply in relation to that disposal as if any reference to the person making the disposal included any predecessor in title of his.
- (4) Where immediately before the relevant date there is in force a binding contract relating to the disposal to any extent—
- [<sup>F72</sup>(a) by any person who owns the freehold of the whole or any part of the specified premises or the freehold of any property specified in the notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii),]
- (b) by any other relevant landlord,
- of any interest of his falling within subsection (2)(a) or (b), then, so long as the initial notice continues in force, the operation of the contract shall be suspended so far as it relates to any such disposal.
- (5) Where—
- (a) the operation of a contract has been suspended under subsection (4) (“the suspended contract”), and
- (b) a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the initial notice,
- then (without prejudice to the general law as to the frustration of contracts) the person referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection shall, together with all other persons, be discharged from the further performance of the suspended contract so far as it relates to any such disposal as is mentioned in subsection (4).
- (6) In subsections (4) and (5) any reference to a contract (except in the context of such a contract as is mentioned in subsection (5)(b)) includes a contract made in pursuance of an order of any court; but those subsections do not apply to any contract providing for the eventuality of a notice being given under section 13 in relation to the whole or part of the property in which any such interest as is referred to in subsection (4) subsists.

#### Textual Amendments

- F69** Words in s. 19(1)(a) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 7(2)(a)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F70** Words in s. 19(1)(a)(i) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 7(2)(b)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F71** S. 19(2)(a) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 7(3)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F72** S. 19(4)(a) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 7(4)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)

## 20 Right of reversioner to require evidence of tenant’s right to participate.

- (1) The reversioner in respect of the specified premises may, within the period of 21 days beginning with the relevant date, give the nominee purchaser a notice requiring him, in the case of any person by whom the initial notice was given, to deduce the title of that person to the lease by virtue of which it is claimed that he is a qualifying tenant of a flat contained in the specified premises.
- (2) The nominee purchaser shall comply with any such requirement within the period of 21 days beginning with the date of the giving of the notice.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

(3) Where—

- (a) the nominee purchaser fails to comply with a requirement under subsection (1) in the case of any person within the period mentioned in subsection (2), and
- (b) the initial notice would not have been given in accordance with section 13(2) (b) if—
  - (i) that person, and
  - (ii) any other person in the case of whom a like failure by the nominee purchaser has occurred,

had been neither included among the persons who gave the notice nor included among the qualifying tenants of the flats referred to in that provision,

the initial notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of that period.

## 21 Reversioner's counter-notice.

- (1) The reversioner in respect of the specified premises shall give a counter-notice under this section to the nominee purchaser by the date specified in the initial notice in pursuance of section 13(3)(g).
- (2) The counter-notice must comply with one of the following requirements, namely—
  - (a) state that the reversioner admits that the participating tenants were on the relevant date entitled to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to the specified premises;
  - (b) state that, for such reasons as are specified in the counter-notice, the reversioner does not admit that the participating tenants were so entitled;
  - (c) contain such a statement as is mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above but state that an application for an order under subsection (1) of section 23 is to be made by such appropriate landlord (within the meaning of that section) as is specified in the counter-notice, on the grounds that he intends to redevelop the whole or a substantial part of the specified premises.
- (3) If the counter-notice complies with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a), it must in addition—
  - (a) state which (if any) of the proposals contained in the initial notice are accepted by the reversioner and which (if any) of those proposals are not so accepted, and specify—
    - (i) in relation to any proposal which is not so accepted, the reversioner's counter-proposal, and
    - (ii) any additional leaseback proposals by the reversioner;
  - (b) if (in a case where any property specified in the initial notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii) is property falling within section 1(3)(b)) any such counter-proposal relates to the grant of rights or the disposal of any freehold interest in pursuance of section 1(4), specify—
    - (i) the nature of those rights and the property over which it is proposed to grant them, or
    - (ii) the property in respect of which it is proposed to dispose of any such interest,
 as the case may be;
  - (c) state which interests (if any) the nominee purchaser is to be required to acquire in accordance with subsection (4) below;

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (d) state which rights (if any) [<sup>F73</sup>any] relevant landlord, desires to retain—
    - (i) over any property in which he has any interest which is included in the proposed acquisition by the nominee purchaser, or
    - (ii) over any property in which he has any interest which the nominee purchaser is to be required to acquire in accordance with subsection (4) below,
 on the grounds that the rights are necessary for the proper management or maintenance of property in which he is to retain a freehold or leasehold interest; and
  - (e) include a description of any provisions which the reversioner or any other relevant landlord considers should be included in any conveyance to the nominee purchaser in accordance with section 34 and Schedule 7.
- (4) The nominee purchaser may be required to acquire on behalf of the participating tenants the interest in any property of [<sup>F74</sup>any] relevant landlord, if the property—
- (a) would for all practical purposes cease to be of use and benefit to him, or
  - (b) would cease to be capable of being reasonably managed or maintained by him,
- in the event of his interest in the specified premises or (as the case may be) in any other property being acquired by the nominee purchaser under this Chapter.
- (5) Where a counter-notice specifies any interest in pursuance of subsection (3)(c), the nominee purchaser or any person authorised to act on his behalf shall, in the case of any part of the property in which that interest subsists, have a right of access thereto for the purpose of enabling the nominee purchaser to obtain, in connection with the proposed acquisition by him, a valuation of that interest; and subsection (3) of section 17 shall apply in relation to the exercise of that right as it applies in relation to the exercise of a right of access conferred by that section.
- (6) Every counter-notice must specify an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to the reversioner under this Chapter.
- (7) The reference in subsection (3)(a)(ii) to additional leaseback proposals is a reference to proposals which relate to the leasing back, in accordance with section 36 and Schedule 9, of flats or other units contained in the specified premises and which are made either—
- (a) in respect of flats or other units in relation to which Part II of that Schedule is applicable but which were not specified in the initial notice under section 13(3)(c)(ii), or
  - (b) in respect of flats or other units in relation to which Part III of that Schedule is applicable.
- (8) Schedule 4 (which imposes requirements as to the furnishing of information by the reversioner about the exercise of rights under Chapter II with respect to flats contained in the specified premises) shall have effect.

#### Textual Amendments

- F73** Words in s. 21(3)(d) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 8(2)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in [Sch.](#))
- F74** Words in s. 21(4) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 8(3)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in [Sch.](#))

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C2** S. 21 amended (E.) (10.4.2003) by the [The Leasehold Reform \(Collective Enfranchisement\) \(Counter-notices\) \(England\) Regulations 2002](#) (S.I. 2002/3208), **regs. 4, 5**

*Applications to court or <sup>F75</sup>... tribunal*

### Textual Amendments

- F75** Words in s. 22 cross-heading omitted (1.7.2013) by virtue of [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 100** (with Sch. 3)

## 22 Proceedings relating to validity of initial notice.

- (1) Where—
  - (a) the reversioner in respect of the specified premises has given the nominee purchaser a counter-notice under section 21 which (whether it complies with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(b) or (c) of that section) contains such a statement as is mentioned in subsection (2)(b) of that section, but
  - (b) the court is satisfied, on an application made by the nominee purchaser, that the participating tenants were on the relevant date entitled to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to the specified premises,
 the court shall by order make a declaration to that effect.
- (2) Any application for an order under subsection (1) must be made not later than the end of the period of two months beginning with the date of the giving of the counter-notice to the nominee purchaser.
- (3) If on any such application the court makes an order under subsection (1), then (subject to subsection (4)) the court shall make an order—
  - (a) declaring that the reversioner's counter-notice shall be of no effect, and
  - (b) requiring the reversioner to give a further counter-notice to the nominee purchaser by such date as is specified in the order.
- (4) Subsection (3) shall not apply if—
  - (a) the counter-notice complies with the requirement set out in section 21(2)(c), and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) an application for an order under section 23(1) is pending, or
    - (ii) the period specified in section 23(3) as the period for the making of such an application has not expired.
- (5) Subsections (3) to (5) of section 21 shall apply to any further counter-notice required to be given by the reversioner under subsection (3) above as if it were a counter-notice under that section complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section.
- (6) If an application by the nominee purchaser for an order under subsection (1) is dismissed by the court, the initial notice shall cease to have effect at the time when the order dismissing the application becomes final.

---

***Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## **23 Tenants' claim liable to be defeated where landlord intends to redevelop.**

- (1) Where the reversioner in respect of the specified premises has given a counter-notice under section 21 which complies with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(c) of that section, the court may, on the application of any appropriate landlord, by order declare that the right to collective enfranchisement shall not be exercisable in relation to those premises by reason of that landlord's intention to redevelop the whole or a substantial part of the premises.
- (2) The court shall not make an order under subsection (1) unless it is satisfied—
  - (a) that not less than two-thirds of all the long leases on which flats contained in the specified premises are held are due to terminate within the period of five years beginning with the relevant date; and
  - (b) that for the purposes of redevelopment the applicant intends, once the leases in question have so terminated—
    - (i) to demolish or reconstruct, or
    - (ii) to carry out substantial works of construction on, the whole or a substantial part of the specified premises; and
  - (c) that he could not reasonably do so without obtaining possession of the flats demised by those leases.
- (3) Any application for an order under subsection (1) must be made within the period of two months beginning with the date of the giving of the counter-notice to the nominee purchaser; but, where the counter-notice is one falling within section 22(1)(a), such an application shall not be proceeded with until such time (if any) as an order under section 22(1) becomes final.
- (4) Where an order under subsection (1) is made by the court, the initial notice shall cease to have effect on the order becoming final.
- (5) Where an application for an order under subsection (1) is dismissed by the court, the court shall make an order—
  - (a) declaring that the reversioner's counter-notice shall be of no effect, and
  - (b) requiring the reversioner to give a further counter-notice to the nominee purchaser by such date as is specified in the order.
- (6) Where—
  - (a) the reversioner has given such a counter-notice as is mentioned in subsection (1), but
  - (b) either—
    - (i) no application for an order under that subsection is made within the period referred to in subsection (3), or
    - (ii) such an application is so made but is subsequently withdrawn,
 then (subject to subsection (8)), the reversioner shall give a further counter-notice to the nominee purchaser within the period of two months beginning with the appropriate date.
- (7) In subsection (6) "the appropriate date" means—
  - (a) if subsection (6)(b)(i) applies, the date immediately following the end of the period referred to in subsection (3); and
  - (b) if subsection (6)(b)(ii) applies, the date of withdrawal of the application.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (8) Subsection (6) shall not apply if any application has been made by the nominee purchaser under section 22(1).
- (9) Subsections (3) to (5) of section 21 shall apply to any further counter-notice required to be given by the reversioner under subsection (5) or (6) above as if it were a counter-notice under that section complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section.
- (10) In this section “appropriate landlord”, in relation to the specified premises, means—
  - (a) the reversioner or any other relevant landlord; or
  - (b) any two or more persons falling within paragraph (a) who are acting together.

## 24 Applications where terms in dispute or failure to enter contract.

- (1) Where the reversioner in respect of the specified premises has given the nominee purchaser—
  - (a) a counter-notice under section 21 complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section, or
  - (b) a further counter-notice required by or by virtue of section 22(3) or section 23(5) or (6),

but any of the terms of acquisition remain in dispute at the end of the period of two months beginning with the date on which the counter-notice or further counter-notice was so given, [<sup>F76</sup>the appropriate tribunal] may, on the application of either the nominee purchaser or the reversioner, determine the matters in dispute.

- (2) Any application under subsection (1) must be made not later than the end of the period of six months beginning with the date on which the counter-notice or further counter-notice was given to the nominee purchaser.
- (3) Where—
  - (a) the reversioner has given the nominee purchaser such a counter-notice or further counter-notice as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b), and
  - (b) all of the terms of acquisition have been either agreed between the parties or determined by [<sup>F77</sup>the appropriate tribunal] under subsection (1),

but a binding contract incorporating those terms has not been entered into by the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (6), the court may, on the application of either the nominee purchaser or the reversioner, make such order under subsection (4) as it thinks fit.

- (4) The court may under this subsection make an order—
  - (a) providing for the interests to be acquired by the nominee purchaser to be vested in him on the terms referred to in subsection (3);
  - (b) providing for those interests to be vested in him on those terms, but subject to such modifications as—
    - (i) may have been determined by [<sup>F78</sup>the appropriate tribunal], on the application of either the nominee purchaser or the reversioner, to be required by reason of any change in circumstances since the time when the terms were agreed or determined as mentioned in that subsection, and
    - (ii) are specified in the order; or

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (c) providing for the initial notice to be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (6);
- and Schedule 5 shall have effect in relation to any such order as is mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above.
- (5) Any application for an order under subsection (4) must be made not later than the end of the period of two months beginning immediately after the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (6).
- (6) For the purposes of this section the appropriate period is—
- (a) where all of the terms of acquisition have been agreed between the parties, the period of two months beginning with the date when those terms were finally so agreed;
  - (b) where all or any of those terms have been determined by [<sup>F79</sup>the appropriate tribunal] under subsection (1)—
    - (i) the period of two months beginning with the date when the decision of the tribunal under that subsection becomes final, or
    - (ii) such other period as may have been fixed by the tribunal when making its determination.
- (7) In this section “the parties” means the nominee purchaser and the reversioner and any relevant landlord who has given to those persons a notice for the purposes of paragraph 7(1)(a) of Schedule 1.
- (8) In this Chapter “the terms of acquisition”, in relation to a claim made under this Chapter, means the terms of the proposed acquisition by the nominee purchaser, whether relating to—
- (a) the interests to be acquired,
  - (b) the extent of the property to which those interests relate or the rights to be granted over any property,
  - (c) the amounts payable as the purchase price for such interests,
  - (d) the apportionment of conditions or other matters in connection with the severance of any reversionary interest, or
  - (e) the provisions to be contained in any conveyance,
- or otherwise, and includes any such terms in respect of any interest to be acquired in pursuance of section 1(4) or 21(4).

#### Textual Amendments

- F76** Words in s. 24(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 101](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F77** Words in s. 24(3)(b) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 101](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F78** Words in s. 24(4)(b)(i) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 101](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F79** Words in s. 24(6)(b) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 101](#) (with Sch. 3)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

## **25 Applications where reversioner fails to give counter-notice or further counter-notice.**

- (1) Where the initial notice has been given in accordance with section 13 but—
  - (a) the reversioner has failed to give the nominee purchaser a counter-notice in accordance with section 21(1), or
  - (b) if required to give the nominee purchaser a further counter-notice by or by virtue of section 22(3) or section 23(5) or (6), the reversioner has failed to comply with that requirement,

the court may, on the application of the nominee purchaser, make an order determining the terms on which he is to acquire, in accordance with the proposals contained in the initial notice, such interests and rights as are specified in it under section 13(3).
- (2) The terms determined by the court under subsection (1) shall, if Part II of Schedule 9 is applicable, include terms which provide for the leasing back, in accordance with section 36 and that Part of that Schedule, of flats or other units contained in the specified premises.
- (3) The court shall not make any order on an application made by virtue of paragraph (a) of subsection (1) unless it is satisfied—
  - (a) that the participating tenants were on the relevant date entitled to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to the specified premises; and
  - (b) if applicable, that the requirements of Part II of Schedule 3 were complied with as respects the giving of copies of the initial notice.
- (4) Any application for an order under subsection (1) must be made not later than the end of the period of six months beginning with the date by which the counter-notice or further counter-notice referred to in that subsection was to be given to the nominee purchaser.
- (5) Where—
  - (a) the terms of acquisition have been determined by an order of the court under subsection (1), but
  - (b) a binding contract incorporating those terms has not been entered into by the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (8),

the court may, on the application of either the nominee purchaser or the reversioner, make such order under subsection (6) as it thinks fit.
- (6) The court may under this subsection make an order—
  - (a) providing for the interests to be acquired by the nominee purchaser to be vested in him on the terms referred to in subsection (5);
  - (b) providing for those interests to be vested in him on those terms, but subject to such modifications as—
    - (i) may have been determined by <sup>F80</sup>the appropriate tribunal], on the application of either the nominee purchaser or the reversioner, to be required by reason of any change in circumstances since the time when the terms were determined as mentioned in that subsection, and
    - (ii) are specified in the order; or
  - (c) providing for the initial notice to be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (8);

and Schedule 5 shall have effect in relation to any such order as is mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above.



---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (7) Any application for an order under subsection (6) must be made not later than the end of the period of two months beginning immediately after the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (8).
- (8) For the purposes of this section the appropriate period is—
- (a) the period of two months beginning with the date when the order of the court under subsection (1) becomes final, or
  - (b) such other period as may have been fixed by the court when making that order.

#### Textual Amendments

**F80** Words in s. 25(6)(b)(i) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 102](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

## 26 Applications where relevant landlord cannot be found.

- (1) Where not less than two-thirds of the qualifying tenants of flats contained in any premises to which this Chapter applies desire to make a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to those premises but—
- (a) (in a case to which section 9(1) applies) the person who owns the freehold of the premises cannot be found or his identity cannot be ascertained, or
  - (b) (in a case to which section 9(2) [<sup>F81</sup>or (2A)] applies) each of the relevant landlords is someone who cannot be found or whose identity cannot be ascertained,

the court may, on the application of the qualifying tenants in question, make a vesting order under this subsection—

- (i) with respect to any interests of that person (whether in those premises or in any other property) which are liable to acquisition on behalf of those tenants by virtue of section 1(1) or (2)(a) or section 2(1), or
- (ii) with respect to any interests of those landlords which are so liable to acquisition by virtue of any of those provisions,

as the case may be.

- (2) Where in a case to which section 9(2) applies—
- (a) not less than two-thirds of the qualifying tenants of flats contained in any premises to which this Chapter applies desire to make a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to those premises, and
  - (b) paragraph (b) of subsection (1) does not apply, but
  - (c) a notice of that claim or (as the case may be) a copy of such a notice cannot be given in accordance with section 13 or Part II of Schedule 3 to any person to whom it would otherwise be required to be so given because he cannot be found or his identity cannot be ascertained,

the court may, on the application of the qualifying tenants in question, make an order dispensing with the need to give such a notice or (as the case may be) a copy of such a notice to that person.

- (3) If [<sup>F82</sup>, in a case to which section 9(2) applies,] that person is the person who owns the freehold of the premises, then on the application of those tenants, the court may, in connection with an order under subsection (2), make an order appointing any other

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

relevant landlord to be the reversioner in respect of the premises in place of that person; and if it does so references in this Chapter to the reversioner shall apply accordingly.

<sup>F83</sup>[(3A) Where in a case to which section 9(2A) applies—

- (a) not less than two-thirds of the qualifying tenants of flats contained in any premises to which this Chapter applies desire to make a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to those premises, and
- (b) paragraph (b) of subsection (1) does not apply, but
- (c) a copy of a notice of that claim cannot be given in accordance with Part II of Schedule 3 to any person to whom it would otherwise be required to be so given because he cannot be found or his identity cannot be ascertained,

the court may, on the application of the qualifying tenants in question, make an order dispensing with the need to give a copy of such a notice to that person.]

(4) The court shall not make an order on any application under subsection (1) [<sup>F84</sup>, (2) or (3A)] unless it is satisfied—

- (a) that on the date of the making of the application the premises to which the application relates were premises to which this Chapter applies; and
- (b) that on that date the applicants would not have been precluded by any provision of this Chapter from giving a valid notice under section 13 with respect to those premises.

(5) Before making any such order the court may require the applicants to take such further steps by way of advertisement or otherwise as the court thinks proper for the purpose of tracing the person or persons in question; and if, after an application is made for a vesting order under subsection (1) and before any interest is vested in pursuance of the application, the person or (as the case may be) any of the persons referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection is traced, then no further proceedings shall be taken with a view to any interest being so vested, but (subject to subsection (6))—

- (a) the rights and obligations of all parties shall be determined as if the applicants had, at the date of the application, duly given notice under section 13 of their claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to the premises to which the application relates; and
- (b) the court may give such directions as the court thinks fit as to the steps to be taken for giving effect to those rights and obligations, including directions modifying or dispensing with any of the requirements of this Chapter or of regulations made under this Part.

(6) An application for a vesting order under subsection (1) may be withdrawn at any time before execution of a conveyance under section 27(3) and, after it is withdrawn, subsection (5)(a) above shall not apply; but where any step is taken (whether by the applicants or otherwise) for the purpose of giving effect to subsection (5)(a) in the case of any application, the application shall not afterwards be withdrawn except—

- (a) with the consent of every person who is the owner of any interest the vesting of which is sought by the applicants, or
- (b) by leave of the court,

and the court shall not give leave unless it appears to the court just to do so by reason of matters coming to the knowledge of the applicants in consequence of the tracing of any such person.

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (7) Where an order has been made under subsection (2) [<sup>F85</sup>or (3A)]dispensing with the need to give a notice under section 13, or a copy of such a notice, to a particular person with respect to any particular premises, then if—
- (a) a notice is subsequently given under that section with respect to those premises, and
  - (b) in reliance on the order, the notice or a copy of the notice is not to be given to that person,
- the notice must contain a statement of the effect of the order.
- (8) Where a notice under section 13 contains such a statement in accordance with subsection (7) above, then in determining for the purposes of any provision of this Chapter whether the requirements of section 13 or Part II of Schedule 3 have been complied with in relation to the notice, those requirements shall be deemed to have been complied with so far as relating to the giving of the notice or a copy of it to the person referred to in subsection (7) above.
- (9) Rules of court shall make provision—
- (a) for requiring notice of any application under subsection (3) to be served by the persons making the application on any person who the applicants know or have reason to believe is a relevant landlord; and
  - (b) for enabling persons served with any such notice to be joined as parties to the proceedings.

#### Textual Amendments

- F81** Words in s. 26(1)(b) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 9(2)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)
- F82** Words in s. 26(3) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 9(3)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F83** S. 26(3A) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 9(4)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)**, (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F84** Words in s. 26(4) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 9(5)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)
- F85** Words in s. 27(7) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 9(6)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)

#### Commencement Information

- II** S. 26 wholly in force; s. 26 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 188(2); s. 26(9) in force for certain purposes at 2.9.1993 by **S.I. 1993/2134, art. 3**; s. 26 in force at 1.11.1993 in so far as it was not in force, by **S.I. 1993/2134, art. 5(a)**

## 27 Supplementary provisions relating to vesting orders under section 26(1).

- (1) A vesting order under section 26(1) is an order providing for the vesting of any such interests as are referred to in paragraph (i) or (ii) of that provision—
- (a) in such person or persons as may be appointed for the purpose by the applicants for the order, and
  - (b) on such terms as may be determined by [<sup>F86</sup>the appropriate tribunal] to be appropriate with a view to the interests being vested in that person or those persons in like manner (so far as the circumstances permit) as if the applicants

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

had, at the date of their application, given notice under section 13 of their claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in relation to the premises with respect to which the order is made.

- (2) If [<sup>F87</sup>the appropriate tribunal] so determines in the case of a vesting order under section 26(1), the order shall have effect in relation to interests which are less extensive than those specified in the application on which the order was made.
- (3) Where any interests are to be vested in any person or persons by virtue of a vesting order under section 26(1), then on his or their paying into court the appropriate sum in respect of each of those interests there shall be executed by such person as the court may designate a conveyance which—
  - (a) is in a form approved by [<sup>F88</sup>the appropriate tribunal], and
  - (b) contains such provisions as may be so approved for the purpose of giving effect so far as possible to the requirements of section 34 and Schedule 7;
 and that conveyance shall be effective to vest in the person or persons to whom the conveyance is made the interests expressed to be conveyed, subject to and in accordance with the terms of the conveyance.
- (4) In connection with the determination by [<sup>F89</sup>the appropriate tribunal] of any question as to the interests to be conveyed by any such conveyance, or as to the rights with or subject to which they are to be conveyed, it shall be assumed (unless the contrary is shown) that any person whose interests are to be conveyed (“the transferor”) has no interest in property other than those interests and, for the purpose of excepting them from the conveyance, any minerals underlying the property in question.
- (5) The appropriate sum which in accordance with subsection (3) is to be paid into court in respect of any interest is the aggregate of—
  - (a) such amount as may be determined by [<sup>F90</sup>the appropriate tribunal] to be the price which would be payable in respect of that interest in accordance with Schedule 6 if the interest were being acquired in pursuance of such a notice as is mentioned in subsection (1)(b); and
  - (b) any amounts or estimated amounts determined by such a tribunal as being, at the time of execution of the conveyance, due to the transferor from any tenants of his of premises comprised in the premises in which that interest subsists (whether due under or in respect of their leases or under or in respect of agreements collateral thereto).
- (6) Where any interest is vested in any person or persons in accordance with this section, the payment into court of the appropriate sum in respect of that interest shall be taken to have satisfied any claims against the applicants for the vesting order under section 26(1), their personal representatives or assigns in respect of the price payable under this Chapter for the acquisition of that interest.
- (7) Where any interest is so vested in any person or persons, section 32(5) shall apply in relation to his or their acquisition of that interest as it applies in relation to the acquisition of any interest by a nominee purchaser.

#### Textual Amendments

- F86** Words in s. 27(1)(b) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 103](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F87** Words in s. 27(2) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 103](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- F88** Words in s. 27(3)(a) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 103** (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F89** Words in s. 27(4) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 103** (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F90** Words in s. 27(5)(a) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 103** (with [Sch. 3](#))

### *Termination of acquisition procedures*

## **28 Withdrawal from acquisition by participating tenants.**

- (1) At any time before a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the initial notice, the participating tenants may withdraw that notice by the giving of a notice to that effect under this section (“a notice of withdrawal”).
- (2) A notice of withdrawal must be given—
  - (a) to the nominee purchaser;
  - (b) to the reversioner in respect of the specified premises; and
  - (c) to every other relevant landlord who is known or believed by the participating tenants to have given to the nominee purchaser a notice under paragraph 7(1) or (4) of Schedule 1;

and, if by virtue of paragraph (c) a notice of withdrawal falls to be given to any person falling within that paragraph, it shall state that he is a recipient of the notice.
- (3) The nominee purchaser shall, on receiving a notice of withdrawal, give a copy of it to every relevant landlord who—
  - (a) has given to the nominee purchaser such a notice as is mentioned in subsection (2)(c); and
  - (b) is not stated in the notice of withdrawal to be a recipient of it.
- (4) Where a notice of withdrawal is given by the participating tenants under subsection (1) —
  - (a) those persons, and
  - (b) (subject to subsection (5)) every other person who is not a participating tenant for the time being but has at any time been such a tenant,

shall be liable—

  - (i) to the reversioner, and
  - (ii) to every other relevant landlord,

for all relevant costs incurred by him in pursuance of the initial notice down to the time when the notice of withdrawal or a copy of it is given to him in accordance with subsection (2) or (3).
- (5) A person falling within paragraph (b) of subsection (4) shall not be liable for any costs by virtue of that subsection if—
  - (a) the lease in respect of which he was a participating tenant has been assigned to another person; and
  - (b) that other person has become a participating tenant in accordance with section 14(4);

and in paragraph (a) above the reference to an assignment shall be construed in accordance with section 14(10).

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (6) Where any liability for costs arises under subsection (4)—
  - (a) it shall be a joint and several liability of the persons concerned; and
  - (b) the nominee purchaser shall not be liable for any costs under section 33.
- (7) In subsection (4) “relevant costs”, in relation to the reversioner or any other relevant landlord, means costs for which the nominee purchaser would (apart from subsection (6)) be liable to that person under section 33.

## 29 Deemed withdrawal of initial notice.

- (1) Where, in a case falling within paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 22—
  - (a) no application for an order under that subsection is made within the period specified in subsection (2) of that section, or
  - (b) such an application is so made but is subsequently withdrawn,
 the initial notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn—
  - (i) (if paragraph (a) above applies) at the end of that period, or
  - (ii) (if paragraph (b) above applies) on the date of the withdrawal of the application.
- (2) Where—
  - (a) in a case to which subsection (1) of section 24 applies, no application under that subsection is made within the period specified in subsection (2) of that section, or
  - (b) in a case to which subsection (3) of that section applies, no application for an order under subsection (4) of that section is made within the period specified in subsection (5) of that section,
 the initial notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of the period referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) above (as the case may be).
- (3) Where, in a case falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) of section 25, no application for an order under that subsection is made within the period specified in subsection (4) of that section, the initial notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of that period.
- (4) Where, in a case to which subsection (5) of section 25 applies, no application for an order under subsection (6) of that section is made within the period specified in subsection (7) of that section, the initial notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of that period.
- (5) The following provisions, namely—
  - (a) section 15(10),
  - (b) section 16(8),
  - (c) section 20(3),
  - (d) section 24(4)(c), and
  - (e) section 25(6)(c),
 also make provision for a notice under section 13 to be deemed to have been withdrawn at a particular time.
- (6) Where the initial notice is deemed to have been withdrawn at any time by virtue of any provision of this Chapter, subsections (4) and (5) of section 28 shall apply for the purposes of this section in like manner as they apply where a notice of withdrawal is

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

given under that section, but as if the reference in subsection (4) of that section to the time when a notice or copy is given as there mentioned were a reference to the time when the initial notice is so deemed to have been withdrawn.

- (7) Where the initial notice is deemed to have been withdrawn by virtue of section 15(10) or 16(8)—
- (a) the liability for costs arising by virtue of subsection (6) above shall be a joint and several liability of the persons concerned; and
  - (b) the nominee purchaser shall not be liable for any costs under section 33.
- (8) In the provisions applied by subsection (6), “relevant costs”, in relation to the reversioner or any other relevant landlord, means costs for which the nominee purchaser is, or would (apart from subsection (7)) be, liable to that person under section 33.

### **30 Effect on initial notice or subsequent contract of institution of compulsory acquisition procedures.**

- (1) A notice given under section 13 shall be of no effect if on the relevant date—
- (a) any acquiring authority has, with a view to the acquisition of the whole or part of the specified premises for any authorised purpose—
    - (i) served notice to treat on any relevant person, or
    - (ii) entered into a contract for the purchase of the interest of any such person in the premises or part of them, and
  - (b) the notice to treat or contract remains in force.
- (2) In subsection (1) “relevant person”, in relation to the specified premises, means—
- (a) the person who owns the freehold of the premises; [<sup>F91</sup>or, where the freehold of the whole of the premises is not owned by the same person, any person who owns the freehold of part of them] or
  - (b) any other person who owns any leasehold interest in the premises which is specified in the initial notice under section 13(3)(c)(i).
- (3) A notice given under section 13 shall not specify under subsection (3)(a)(ii) or (c)(i) of that section any property or leasehold interest in property if on the relevant date—
- (a) any acquiring authority has, with a view to the acquisition of the whole or part of the property for any authorised purpose—
    - (i) served notice to treat on the person who owns the freehold of, or any such leasehold interest in, the property, or
    - (ii) entered into a contract for the purchase of the interest of any such person in the property or part of it, and
  - (b) the notice to treat or contract remains in force.
- (4) A notice given under section 13 shall cease to have effect if, before a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the notice, any acquiring authority serves, with a view to the acquisition of the whole or part of the specified premises for any authorised purpose, notice to treat as mentioned in subsection (1)(a).
- (5) Where any such authority so serves notice to treat at any time after a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the notice given under section 13 but before completion of the acquisition by the nominee purchaser under this Chapter, then (without prejudice to the general law as to the frustration of contracts) the parties to the contract shall be discharged from the further performance of the contract.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(6) Where subsection (4) or (5) applies in relation to the initial notice or any contract entered into in pursuance of it, then on the occasion of the compulsory acquisition in question the compensation payable in respect of any interest in the specified premises (whether or not the one to which the relevant notice to treat relates) shall be determined on the basis of the value of the interest—

- (a) (if subsection (4) applies) subject to and with the benefit of the rights and obligations arising from the initial notice and affecting that interest; or
- (b) (if subsection (5) applies) subject to and with the benefit of the rights and obligations arising from the contract and affecting that interest.

(7) In this section—

- (a) “acquiring authority”, in relation to the specified premises or any other property, means any person or body of persons who has or have been, or could be, authorised to acquire the whole or part of those premises or that property compulsorily for any purpose; and
- (b) “authorised purpose”, in relation to any acquiring authority, means any such purpose.

#### Textual Amendments

**F91** Words in s. 30(2)(a) inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para.10**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with savings in **Sch.**)

### 31 Effect on initial notice of designation for inheritance tax purposes and applications for designation.

(1) A notice given under section 13 shall be of no effect if on the relevant date the whole or any part of—

- (a) the specified premises, or
  - (b) any property specified in the notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii),
- is qualifying property.

(2) For the purposes of this section the whole or any part of the specified premises, or of any property specified as mentioned in subsection (1), is qualifying property if—

- (a) it has been designated under section 31(1)(b), (c) or (d) of the <sup>M8</sup>Inheritance Tax Act 1984 (designation and undertakings relating to conditionally exempt transfers), whether with or without any other property, and no chargeable event has subsequently occurred with respect to it; or
- (b) an application to the Board for it to be so designated is pending; or
- (c) it is the property of a body not established or conducted for profit and a direction has been given in relation to it under section 26 of that Act (gifts for public benefit), whether with or without any other property; or
- (d) an application to the Board for a direction to be so given in relation to it is pending.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2) an application is pending as from the time when it is made to the Board until such time as it is either granted or refused by the Board or withdrawn by the applicant; and for this purpose an application shall not be regarded as made unless and until the applicant has submitted to the Board all such information in support of the application as is required by the Board.



---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (4) A notice given under section 13 shall cease to have effect if, before a binding contract is entered into in pursuance of the notice, the whole or any part of—
- (a) the specified premises, or
  - (b) any property specified in the notice under section 13(3)(a)(ii),
- becomes qualifying property.
- (5) Where a notice under section 13 ceases to have effect by virtue of subsection (4) above—
- (a) the nominee purchaser shall not be liable for any costs under section 33; and
  - (b) the person who applied or is applying for designation or a direction shall be liable—
    - (i) to the qualifying tenants by whom the notice was given for all reasonable costs incurred by them in the preparation and giving of the notice; and
    - (ii) to the nominee purchaser for all reasonable costs incurred in pursuance of the notice by him or by any other person who has acted as the nominee purchaser.
- (6) Where it is claimed that subsection (1) or (4) applies in relation to a notice under section 13, the person making the claim shall, at the time of making it, furnish the nominee purchaser with evidence in support of it; and if he fails to do so he shall be liable for any costs which are reasonably incurred by the nominee purchaser in consequence of the failure.
- (7) In subsection (2)—
- (a) paragraphs (a) and (b) apply to designation under section 34(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the <sup>M9</sup>Finance Act 1975 or section 77(1)(b), (c) or (d) of the <sup>M10</sup>Finance Act 1976 as they apply to designation under section 31(1)(b), (c) or (d) of the <sup>M11</sup>Inheritance Tax Act 1984; and
  - (b) paragraphs (c) and (d) apply to a direction under paragraph 13 of Schedule 6 to the Finance Act 1975 as they apply to a direction under section 26 of that Act of 1984.
- (8) In this section—
- “the Board” means the Commissioners of Inland Revenue;
  - “chargeable event” means—
    - (a) any event which in accordance with any provision of Chapter II of Part II of the <sup>M12</sup>Inheritance Tax Act 1984 (exempt transfers) is a chargeable event, including any such provision as applied by section 78(3) of that Act (conditionally exempt occasions); or
    - (b) any event which would have been a chargeable event in the circumstances mentioned in section 79(3) of that Act (exemption from ten-yearly charge).

#### Marginal Citations

- M8** 1984 c. 51.  
**M9** 1975 c. 7.  
**M10** 1976 c. 40.  
**M11** 1984 c. 51.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

**M12** 1984 c. 51.

### *Determination of price and costs of enfranchisement*

## **32 Determination of price.**

- (1) Schedule 6 to this Act (which relates to the determination of the price payable by the nominee purchaser in respect of each of the freehold and other interests to be acquired by him in pursuance of this Chapter) shall have effect.
- (2) The lien of the owner of any such interest (as vendor) on the specified premises, or (as the case may be) on any other property, for the price payable shall extend—
  - (a) to any amounts which, at the time of the conveyance of that interest, are due to him from any tenants of his of premises comprised in the premises in which that interest subsists (whether due under or in respect of their leases or under or in respect of agreements collateral thereto); and
  - (b) to any amount payable to him by virtue of section 18(2); and
  - (c) to any costs payable to him by virtue of section 33.
- (3) Subsection (2)(a) does not apply in relation to amounts due to the owner of any such interest from tenants of any premises which are to be comprised in the premises demised by a lease granted in accordance with section 36 and Schedule 9.
- (4) In subsection (2) the reference to the specified premises or any other property includes a reference to a part of those premises or that property.
- (5) Despite the fact that in accordance with Schedule 6 no payment or only a nominal payment is payable by the nominee purchaser in respect of the acquisition by him of any interest he shall nevertheless be deemed for all purposes to be a purchaser of that interest for a valuable consideration in money or money's worth.

## **33 Costs of enfranchisement.**

- (1) Where a notice is given under section 13, then (subject to the provisions of this section and sections 28(6), 29(7) and 31(5)) the nominee purchaser shall be liable, to the extent that they have been incurred in pursuance of the notice by the reversioner or by any other relevant landlord, for the reasonable costs of and incidental to any of the following matters, namely—
  - (a) any investigation reasonably undertaken—
    - (i) of the question whether any interest in the specified premises or other property is liable to acquisition in pursuance of the initial notice, or
    - (ii) of any other question arising out of that notice;
  - (b) deducing, evidencing and verifying the title to any such interest;
  - (c) making out and furnishing such abstracts and copies as the nominee purchaser may require;
  - (d) any valuation of any interest in the specified premises or other property;
  - (e) any conveyance of any such interest;
 but this subsection shall not apply to any costs if on a sale made voluntarily a stipulation that they were to be borne by the purchaser would be void.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) any costs incurred by the reversioner or any other relevant landlord in respect of professional services rendered by any person shall only be regarded as reasonable if and to the extent that costs in respect of such services might reasonably be expected to have been incurred by him if the circumstances had been such that he was personally liable for all such costs.
- (3) Where by virtue of any provision of this Chapter the initial notice ceases to have effect at any time, then (subject to subsection (4)) the nominee purchaser's liability under this section for costs incurred by any person shall be a liability for costs incurred by him down to that time.
- (4) The nominee purchaser shall not be liable for any costs under this section if the initial notice ceases to have effect by virtue of section 23(4) or 30(4).
- (5) The nominee purchaser shall not be liable under this section for any costs which a party to any proceedings under this Chapter before [<sup>F92</sup>the appropriate tribunal] incurs in connection with the proceedings.
- (6) In this section references to the nominee purchaser include references to any person whose appointment has terminated in accordance with section 15(3) or 16(1); but this section shall have effect in relation to such a person subject to section 15(7).
- (7) Where by virtue of this section, or of this section and section 29(6) taken together, two or more persons are liable for any costs, they shall be jointly and severally liable for them.

#### Textual Amendments

**F92** Words in s. 33(5) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 104](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

### *Completion of acquisition*

## 34 Conveyance to nominee purchaser.

- (1) Any conveyance executed for the purposes of this Chapter, being a conveyance to the nominee purchaser of the freehold of the specified premises [<sup>F93</sup>, of a part of those premises] or of any other property, shall grant to the nominee purchaser an estate in fee simple absolute in those premises [<sup>F93</sup>, that part of those premises] or that property, subject only to such incumbrances as may have been agreed or determined under this Chapter to be incumbrances subject to which that estate should be granted, having regard to the following provisions of this Chapter.
- (2) Any such conveyance shall, where the nominee purchaser is to acquire any leasehold interest in the specified premises [<sup>F94</sup>, the part of the specified premises] or (as the case may be) in the other property to which the conveyance relates, provide for the disposal to the nominee purchaser of any such interest.
- (3) Any conveyance executed for the purposes of this Chapter shall have effect under section 2(1) of the <sup>M13</sup>Law of Property Act 1925 (conveyances overreaching certain equitable interests etc.) to overreach any incumbrance capable of being overreached under section 2(1)—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (a) as if, where the interest conveyed is settled land for the purposes of the <sup>M14</sup>Settled Land Act 1925, the conveyance were made under the powers of that Act, and
  - (b) as if the requirements of section 2(1) as to payment of the capital money allowed any part of the purchase price paid or applied in accordance with section 35 below or Schedule 8 to this Act to be so paid or applied.
- (4) For the purposes of this section “incumbrances” includes—
  - (a) rentcharges, and
  - (b) (subject to subsection (5)) personal liabilities attaching in respect of the ownership of land or an interest in land though not charged on that land or interest.
- (5) Burdens originating in tenure, and burdens in respect of the upkeep or regulation for the benefit of any locality of any land, building, structure, works, ways or watercourse shall not be treated as incumbrances for the purposes of this section; but any conveyance executed for the purposes of this Chapter shall be made subject to any such burdens.
- (6) A conveyance executed for the purposes of this Chapter shall not be made subject to any incumbrance capable of being overreached by the conveyance, but shall be made subject (where they are not capable of being overreached) to—
  - (a) rentcharges redeemable under sections 8 to 10 of the <sup>M15</sup>Rentcharges Act 1977, and
  - (b) those falling within paragraphs (c) and (d) of section 2(3) of that Act (estate rentcharges and rentcharges imposed under certain enactments),
 except as otherwise provided by subsections (7) and (8) below.
- (7) Where any land is to be conveyed to the nominee purchaser by a conveyance executed for the purposes of this Chapter, subsection (6) shall not preclude the person who owns the freehold interest in the land from releasing, or procuring the release of, the land from any rentcharge.
- (8) The conveyance of any such land (“the relevant land”) may, with the agreement of the nominee purchaser (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), provide in accordance with section 190(1) of the <sup>M16</sup>Law of Property Act 1925 (charging of rentcharges on land without rent owner’s consent) that a rentcharge—
  - (a) shall be charged exclusively on other land affected by it in exoneration of the relevant land, or
  - (b) shall be apportioned between other land affected by it and the relevant land.
- (9) Except to the extent that any departure is agreed to by the nominee purchaser and the person whose interest is to be conveyed, any conveyance executed for the purposes of this Chapter shall—
  - (a) as respects the conveyance of any freehold interest, conform with the provisions of Schedule 7, and
  - (b) as respects the conveyance of any leasehold interest, conform with the provisions of paragraph 2 of that Schedule (any reference in that paragraph to the freeholder being read as a reference to the person whose leasehold interest is to be conveyed [<sup>F95</sup>, and with the reference to the covenants for title implied under Part I of the Law of Property (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1994 being read as excluding the covenant in section 4(1)(b) of that Act (compliance with terms of lease)]).

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

- (10) Any such conveyance shall in addition contain a statement that it is a conveyance executed for the purposes of this Chapter; and any such statement shall comply with such requirements as may be prescribed by [<sup>F96</sup>land registration rules under the Land Registration Act 2002].

#### Textual Amendments

- F93** Words in s. 34(1) inserted (1.10.1996) by [1996 c. 52, s. 107, Sch. 10 para. 11\(2\)](#); S.I. 1996/2212, [art. 2\(2\)](#) (with savings in [Sch.](#))
- F94** Words in s. 34(2) inserted (1.10.1996) by [1996 c. 52, s. 107, Sch. 10 para. 11\(3\)](#); S.I. 1996/2212, [art. 2\(2\)](#) (with savings in [Sch.](#))
- F95** Words in s. 34(9) inserted (1.7.1995) by [1994 c. 36, s. 21\(1\), Sch. 1 para. 12\(1\)](#); S.I. 1995/1317, [art. 2](#)
- F96** Words in s. 34(10) substituted (13.10.2003) by [Land Registration Act 2002 \(c. 9\), s. 136\(2\), Sch. 11 para. 30\(2\)](#) (with [s. 129](#)); S.I. 2003/1725, [art. 2\(1\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

- M13** [1925 c. 20.](#)
- M14** [1925 c. 18.](#)
- M15** [1977 c. 30.](#)
- M16** [1925 c. 20.](#)

### 35 Discharge of existing mortgages on transfer to nominee purchaser.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of Schedule 8, where any interest is acquired by the nominee purchaser in pursuance of this Chapter, the conveyance by virtue of which it is so acquired shall, as regards any mortgage to which this section applies, be effective by virtue of this section—
- (a) to discharge the interest from the mortgage, and from the operation of any order made by a court for the enforcement of the mortgage, and
  - (b) to extinguish any term of years created for the purposes of the mortgage, and shall do so without the persons entitled to or interested in the mortgage or in any such order or term of years becoming parties to or executing the conveyance.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), this section applies to any mortgage of the interest so acquired (however created or arising) which—
- (a) is a mortgage to secure the payment of money or the performance of any other obligation by the person from whom the interest is so acquired or any other person; and
  - (b) is not a mortgage which would be overreached apart from this section.
- (3) This section shall not apply to any such mortgage if it has been agreed between the nominee purchaser and the reversioner or (as the case may be) any other relevant landlord that the interest in question should be acquired subject to the mortgage.
- (4) In this section and Schedule 8 “mortgage” includes a charge or lien; but neither this section nor that Schedule applies to a rentcharge.

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

### 36 Nominee purchaser required to grant leases back to former freeholder in certain circumstances.

- (1) In connection with the acquisition by him of [<sup>F97</sup>a freehold interest in] the specified premises, the nominee purchaser shall grant to the person from whom the [<sup>F97</sup>interest] is acquired such leases of flats or other units contained in those premises as are required to be so granted by virtue of Part II or III of Schedule 9.
- (2) Any such lease shall be granted so as to take effect immediately after the acquisition by the nominee purchaser of the freehold [<sup>F98</sup>interest concerned].
- (3) Where any flat or other unit demised under any such lease (“the relevant lease”) is at the time of that acquisition subject to any existing lease, the relevant lease shall take effect as a lease of the freehold reversion in respect of the flat or other unit.
- (4) Part IV of Schedule 9 has effect with respect to the terms of a lease granted in pursuance of Part II or III of that Schedule.

#### Textual Amendments

**F97** Words in s. 36(1) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 12(2)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)

**F98** Words in s. 36(2) substituted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 12(3)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)** (with saving in **Sch.**)

### 37 Acquisition of interests from local authorities etc.

Schedule 10 to this Act (which makes provision with respect to the acquisition of interests from local authorities etc. in pursuance of this Chapter) shall have effect.

*[<sup>F99</sup> Landlord’s right to compensation in relation to ineffective claims]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F99** **Ss. 37A, 37B** and crossheading inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, **Sch. 11 para. 2(1)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2**

### [<sup>F100</sup>37A Compensation for postponement of termination in connection with ineffective claims.

- (1) This section applies where a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement in respect of any premises is made on or after 15th January 1999 by tenants of flats contained in the premises and the claim is not effective.
- (2) A person who is a participating tenant immediately before the claim ceases to have effect shall be liable to pay compensation if—
  - (a) the claim was not made at least two years before the term date of the lease by virtue of which he is a qualifying tenant (“the existing lease”), and
  - (b) any of the conditions mentioned in subsection (3) is met.
- (3) The conditions referred to above are—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (a) that the making of the claim caused a notice served under paragraph 4(1) of Schedule 10 to the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 in respect of the existing lease to cease to have effect and the date on which the claim ceases to have effect is later than four months before the termination date specified in the notice,
  - (b) that the making of the claim prevented the service of an effective notice under paragraph 4(1) of Schedule 10 to the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 in respect of the existing lease (but did not cause a notice served under that provision in respect of that lease to cease to have effect) and the date on which the claim ceases to have effect is a date later than six months before the term date of the existing lease, and
  - (c) that the existing lease has been continued under paragraph 6(1) of Schedule 3 by virtue of the claim.
- (4) Compensation under subsection (2) shall become payable at the end of the appropriate period and be the right of the person who is the tenant's immediate landlord at that time.
- (5) The amount which a tenant is liable to pay under subsection (2) shall be equal to the difference between—
  - (a) the rent for the appropriate period under the existing lease, and
  - (b) the rent which might reasonably be expected to be payable for that period were the property to which the existing lease relates let for a term equivalent to that period on the open market by a willing landlord on the following assumptions—
    - (i) that no premium is payable in connection with the letting,
    - (ii) that the letting confers no security of tenure, and
    - (iii) that, except as otherwise provided by this paragraph, the letting is on the same terms as the existing lease.
- (6) For the purposes of subsections (4) and (5), the appropriate period is—
  - (a) in a case falling within paragraph (a) of subsection (3), the period—
    - (i) beginning with the termination date specified in the notice mentioned in that paragraph, and
    - (ii) ending with the earliest date of termination which could have been specified in a notice under paragraph 4(1) of Schedule 10 to the <sup>M17</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 in respect of the existing lease served immediately after the date on which the claim ceases to have effect, or, if the existing lease is terminated before then, with the date of its termination;
  - (b) in a case falling within paragraph (b) of subsection (3), the period—
    - (i) beginning with the later of six months from the date on which the claim is made and the term date of the existing lease, and
    - (ii) ending six months after the date on which the claim ceases to have effect, or, if the existing lease is terminated before then, with the date of its termination; and
  - (c) in a case falling within paragraph (c) of subsection (3), the period for which the existing lease is continued under paragraph 6(1) of Schedule 3.
- (7) In the case of a person who becomes a participating tenant by virtue of an election under section 14(3), the references in subsections (3)(a) and (b) and (6)(b)(i) to the making of the claim shall be construed as references to the making of the election.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(8) For the purposes of this section—

- (a) references to a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement shall be taken as references to a notice given, or purporting to be given (whether by persons who are qualifying tenants or not), under section 13,
- (b) references to the date on which a claim ceases to have effect shall, in the case of a claim made by a notice which is not a valid notice under section 13, be taken as references to the date on which the notice is set aside by the court or is withdrawn or would, if valid, cease to have effect or be deemed to have been withdrawn, that date being taken, where the notice is set aside, or would, if valid, cease to have effect, in consequence of a court order, to be the date when the order becomes final, and
- (c) a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement is not effective if it ceases to have effect for any reason other than—
  - (i) the application of section 23(4), 30(4) or 31(4),
  - (ii) the entry into a binding contract for the acquisition of the freehold and other interests falling to be acquired in pursuance of the claim, or
  - (iii) the making of an order under section 24(4)(a) or (b) or 25(6)(a) or (b) which provides for the vesting of those interests.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F100** Ss. 37A, 37B and crossheading inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, **Sch. 11 para. 2(1)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2**

#### Marginal Citations

**M17** 1989 c. 42.

### [<sup>F101</sup>37B Modification of section 37A where change in immediate reversion.

- (1) Where a tenant's liability to pay compensation under section 37A relates to a period during which there has been a change in the interest immediately expectant on the determination of his lease, that section shall have effect with the following modifications.
- (2) For subsections (4) and (5) there shall be substituted—
- (“ Compensation under subsection (2) shall become payable at the end of the appropriate period and there shall be a separate right to compensation in respect of each of the interests which, during that period, have been immediately expectant on the determination of the existing lease.
- (5) Compensation under subsection (2) above shall—
  - (a) in the case of the interest which is immediately expectant on the determination of the existing lease at the end of the appropriate period, be the right of the person in whom that interest is vested at that time, and
  - (b) in the case of an interest which ceases during the appropriate period to be immediately expectant on the determination of the existing lease, be the right of the person in whom the interest was vested immediately before it ceased to be so expectant.



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

(5A) The amount which the tenant is liable to pay under subsection (2) above in respect of any interest shall be equal to the difference between—

- (a) the rent under the existing lease for the part of the appropriate period during which the interest was immediately expectant on the determination of that lease, and
- (b) the rent which might reasonably be expected to be payable for that part of that period were the property to which the existing lease relates let for a term equivalent to that part of that period on the open market by a willing landlord on the following assumptions—
  - (i) that no premium is payable in connection with the letting,
  - (ii) that the letting confers no security of tenure, and
  - (iii) that, except as otherwise provided by this paragraph, the letting is on the same terms as the existing lease.”

(3) In subsection (6), for “(4) and (5)” there shall be substituted “(4) to (5A)”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F101** Ss. 37A, 37B and crossheading inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, **Sch. 11 para. 2(1)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2**

### *Supplemental*

## 38 Interpretation of Chapter I.

(1) In this Chapter (unless the context otherwise requires)—

[<sup>F102</sup>“appropriate tribunal” means—

- (a) in relation to premises in England, the First-tier Tribunal or, where determined by or under Tribunal Procedure Rules, the Upper Tribunal; and
- (b) in relation to premises in Wales, a leasehold valuation tribunal.]

“conveyance” includes assignment, transfer and surrender, and related expressions shall be construed accordingly;

“the initial notice” means the notice given under section 13;

[<sup>F103</sup>“introductory standard contract” has the same meaning given by section 16 of the Renting Homes (Wales) Act 2016 (anaw 1);]

[<sup>F104</sup>“introductory tenancy” has the same meaning as in Chapter 1 of Part V of the Housing Act 1996,]

“the nominee purchaser” shall be construed in accordance with section 15;

“the participating tenants” shall be construed in accordance with section 14;

“premises with a resident landlord” shall be construed in accordance with section 10;

“public sector landlord” means any of the persons listed in section 171(2) of the <sup>M18</sup>Housing Act 1985;

“qualifying tenant” shall be construed in accordance with section 5;

“the relevant date” has the meaning given by section 1(8);

“relevant landlord” and “the reversioner” shall be construed in accordance with section 9;

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

“the right to collective enfranchisement” means the right specified in section 1(1);

[<sup>F103</sup>“secure contract” has the same meaning given by section 8 of the Renting Homes (Wales) Act 2016;]

“secure tenancy” has the meaning given by section 79 of the Housing Act 1985;

“the specified premises” shall be construed in accordance with section 13(12);

“the terms of acquisition” has the meaning given by section 24(8);

“unit” means—

- (a) a flat;
- (b) any other separate set of premises which is constructed or adapted for use for the purposes of a dwelling; or
- (c) a separate set of premises let, or intended for letting, on a business lease.

(2) Any reference in this Chapter (however expressed) to the acquisition or proposed acquisition by the nominee purchaser is a reference to the acquisition or proposed acquisition by the nominee purchaser, on behalf of the participating tenants, of such freehold and other interests as fall to be so acquired under a contract entered into in pursuance of the initial notice.

(3) Any reference in this Chapter to the interest of a relevant landlord in the specified premises is a reference to the interest in those premises by virtue of which he is, in accordance with section 9(2)(b) [<sup>F105</sup>or (2A)(b)], a relevant landlord.

(4) Any reference in this Chapter to agreement in relation to all or any of the terms of acquisition is a reference to agreement subject to contract.

#### Textual Amendments

**F102** Words in s. 38 inserted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 105** (with [Sch. 3](#))

**F103** Words in s. 38(1) inserted (1.12.2022) by [The Renting Homes \(Wales\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2022 \(S.I. 2022/1166\)](#), regs. 1(1), **22(3)**

**F104** Definition in s. 38(1) inserted (12.2.1997) by [S.I. 1997/74](#), art. 2, **Sch. para. 9(b)**

**F105** Words in s. 38(3) inserted (1.10.1996) by [1996 c. 52](#), s. 107, **Sch. 10 para. 13**; [S.I. 1996/2212](#), art. **2(2)** (with savings in [Sch.](#))

#### Marginal Citations

**M18** [1985 c. 68](#).

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## CHAPTER II

### INDIVIDUAL RIGHT OF TENANT OF FLAT TO ACQUIRE NEW LEASE

#### Preliminary

#### 39 Right of qualifying tenant of flat to acquire new lease.

(1) This Chapter has effect for the purpose of conferring on a tenant of a flat, in the circumstances mentioned in subsection (2), the right, exercisable subject to and in accordance with this Chapter, to acquire a new lease of the flat on payment of a premium determined in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) Those circumstances are that on the relevant date for the purposes of this Chapter—

(a) the tenant [<sup>F106</sup>has for the last two years been] a qualifying tenant of the flat;

<sup>F107</sup> . . .

(b) <sup>F107</sup> . . . . .

(2A) <sup>F108</sup> . . . . .

(2B) <sup>F109</sup> . . . . .

(3) The following provisions, namely—

(a) section 5 (with the omission of subsections (5) and (6)),

(b) section 7, <sup>F110</sup> . . .

(c) <sup>F111</sup> . . . . .

(d) <sup>F111</sup> . . . . .

shall apply for the purposes of this Chapter as they apply for the purposes of Chapter I; and references in this Chapter to a qualifying tenant of a flat shall accordingly be construed by reference to those provisions.

[<sup>F112</sup>(3A) On the death of a person who has for the two years before his death been a qualifying tenant of a flat, the right conferred by this Chapter is exercisable, subject to and in accordance with this Chapter, by his personal representatives; and, accordingly, in such a case references in this Chapter to the tenant shall, in so far as the context permits, be to the personal representatives.]

(4) For the purposes of this Chapter a person can be (or be among those constituting) the qualifying tenant of each of two or more flats at the same time, whether he is tenant of those flats under one lease or under two or more separate leases.

(4A) <sup>F113</sup> . . . . .

(5) <sup>F114</sup> . . . . .

<sup>F115</sup>(6) . . . . .

(7) The right conferred by this Chapter on a tenant to acquire a new lease shall not extend to underlying minerals comprised in his existing lease if—

(a) the landlord requires the minerals to be excepted, and

(b) proper provision is made for the support of the premises demised by that existing lease as they are enjoyed on the relevant date.

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (8) In this Chapter “the relevant date”, in relation to a claim by a tenant under this Chapter, means the date on which notice of the claim is given to the landlord under section 42.

#### Textual Amendments

- F106** Words in s. 39(2)(a) substituted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 130(2); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(i) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(i) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F107** S. 39(2)(b) and preceding word repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), ss. 130(3), 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F108** S. 39(2A) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), ss. 130(3), 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F109** S. 39(2B) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), ss. 130(3), 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F110** Word in s. 39(3)(b) repealed (1.4.1997) by 1996 c. 52, s. 227, [Sch. 19 Pt. V](#); S.I. 1997/618, art. 2(1)
- F111** S. 39(3)(c)(d) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), ss. 131, 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(i), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(i), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F112** S. 39(3A) inserted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 132(1); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(a); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(a)
- F113** S. 39(4A) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F114** S. 39(5) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F115** S. 39(6) repealed (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 227, [Sch. 19 Pt. V](#); S.I. 1996/2212, art. 2(2) (with savings in art. 2(2), [Sch. para. 4](#))

#### 40 The landlord for the purposes of this Chapter.

- (1) In this Chapter “the landlord”, in relation to the lease held by a qualifying tenant of a flat, means the person who is the owner of that interest in the flat which for the time being fulfils the following conditions, namely—
- it is an interest in reversion expectant (whether immediately or not) on the termination of the tenant’s lease, and
  - it is either a freehold interest or a leasehold interest whose duration is such as to enable that person to grant a new lease of that flat in accordance with this Chapter,
- and is not itself expectant (whether immediately or not) on an interest which fulfils those conditions.
- (2) Where in accordance with subsection (1) the immediate landlord under the lease of a qualifying tenant of a flat is not the landlord in relation to that lease for the purposes of this Chapter, the person who for those purposes is the landlord in relation to it shall conduct on behalf of all the other landlords all proceedings arising out of any notice given by the tenant with respect to the flat under section 42 (whether the proceedings are for resisting or giving effect to the claim in question).

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (3) Subsection (2) has effect subject to the provisions of Schedule 11 to this Act (which makes provision in relation to the operation of this Chapter in cases to which that subsection applies).
- (4) In this section and that Schedule—
  - (a) “the tenant” means any such qualifying tenant as is referred to in subsection (2) and “the tenant’s lease” means the lease by virtue of which he is a qualifying tenant;
  - (b) “the competent landlord” means the person who, in relation to the tenant’s lease, is the landlord (as defined by subsection (1)) for the purposes of this Chapter;
  - (c) “other landlord” means any person (other than the tenant or a trustee for him) in whom there is vested a concurrent tenancy intermediate between the interest of the competent landlord and the tenant’s lease.
- (5) Schedule 2 (which makes provision with respect to certain special categories of landlords) has effect for the purposes of this Chapter.

*Preliminary inquiries by qualifying tenant*

**41 Right of qualifying tenant to obtain information about superior interests etc.**

- (1) A qualifying tenant of a flat may give—
  - (a) to his immediate landlord, or
  - (b) to any person receiving rent on behalf of his immediate landlord,
 a notice requiring the recipient to state whether the immediate landlord is the owner of the freehold interest in the flat and, if not, to give the tenant such information as is mentioned in subsection (2) (so far as known to the recipient).
- (2) That information is—
  - (a) the name and address of the person who owns the freehold interest in the flat;
  - (b) the duration of the leasehold interest in the flat of the tenant’s immediate landlord and the extent of the premises in which it subsists; and
  - (c) the name and address of every person who has a leasehold interest in the flat which is superior to that of the tenant’s immediate landlord, the duration of any such interest and the extent of the premises in which it subsists.
- (3) If the immediate landlord of any such qualifying tenant is not the owner of the freehold interest in the flat, the tenant may also—
  - (a) give to the person who is the owner of that interest a notice requiring him to give the tenant such information as is mentioned in paragraph (c) of subsection (2) (so far as known to that person);
  - (b) give to any person falling within that paragraph a notice requiring him to give the tenant—
    - (i) particulars of the duration of his leasehold interest in the flat and the extent of the premises in which it subsists, and
    - (ii) (so far as known to him) such information as is mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection and, as regards any other person falling within paragraph (c) of that subsection, such information as is mentioned in that paragraph.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (4) Any notice given by a qualifying tenant under this section shall, in addition to any other requirement imposed in accordance with subsections (1) to (3), require the recipient to state—
- (a) whether he has received in respect of any premises containing the tenant's flat—
    - (i) a notice under section 13 in the case of which the relevant claim under Chapter I is still current, or
    - (ii) a copy of such a notice; and
  - (b) if so, the date on which the notice under section 13 was given and the name and address of the nominee purchaser for the time being appointed for the purposes of section 15 in relation to that claim.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4)—
- (a) “the relevant claim under Chapter I”, in relation to a notice under section 13, means the claim in respect of which that notice is given; and
  - (b) any such claim is current if—
    - (i) that notice continues in force in accordance with section 13(11), or
    - (ii) a binding contract entered into in pursuance of that notice remains in force, or
    - (iii) where an order has been made under section 24(4)(a) or (b) or 25(6) (a) or (b) with respect to any such premises as are referred to in subsection (4)(a) above, any interests which by virtue of the order fall to be vested in the nominee purchaser for the purposes of Chapter I have yet to be so vested.
- (6) Any person who is required to give any information by virtue of a notice under this section shall give that information to the qualifying tenant within the period of 28 days beginning with the date of the giving of the notice.

#### *The tenant's notice*

### **42 Notice by qualifying tenant of claim to exercise right.**

- (1) A claim by a qualifying tenant of a flat to exercise the right to acquire a new lease of the flat is made by the giving of notice of the claim under this section.
- (2) A notice given by a tenant under this section (“the tenant's notice”) must be given—
- (a) to the landlord, and
  - (b) to any third party to the tenant's lease.
- (3) The tenant's notice must—
- (a) state the full name of the tenant and the address of the flat in respect of which he claims a new lease under this Chapter;
  - (b) contain the following particulars, namely—
    - (i) sufficient particulars of that flat to identify the property to which the claim extends,
    - (ii) such particulars of the tenant's lease as are sufficient to identify it, including the date on which the lease was entered into, the term for which it was granted and the date of the commencement of the term,
    - (iii) <sup>F116</sup> .....

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (iv) <sup>F117</sup> . . . . .
- (c) specify the premium which the tenant proposes to pay in respect of the grant of a new lease under this Chapter and, where any other amount will be payable by him in accordance with any provision of Schedule 13, the amount which he proposes to pay in accordance with that provision;
- (d) specify the terms which the tenant proposes should be contained in any such lease;
- (e) state the name of the person (if any) appointed by the tenant to act for him in connection with his claim, and an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to any such person under this Chapter; and
- (f) specify the date by which the landlord must respond to the notice by giving a counter-notice under section 45.
- (4) <sup>F118</sup> . . . . .
- [<sup>F119</sup>(4A) A notice under this section may not be given by the personal representatives of a tenant later than two years after the grant of probate or letters of administration.]
- (5) The date specified in the tenant's notice in pursuance of subsection (3)(f) must be a date falling not less than two months after the date of the giving of the notice.
- (6) Where a notice under this section has been given with respect to any flat, no subsequent notice may be given under this section with respect to the flat so long as the earlier notice continues in force.
- (7) Where a notice under this section has been given with respect to a flat and—
- (a) that notice has been withdrawn, or is deemed to have been withdrawn, under or by virtue of any provision of this Chapter, or
- (b) in response to that notice, an order has been applied for and obtained under section 47(1),
- no subsequent notice may be given under this section with respect to the flat within the period of twelve months beginning with the date of the withdrawal or deemed withdrawal of the earlier notice or with the time when the order under section 47(1) becomes final (as the case may be).
- (8) Where a notice is given in accordance with this section, then for the purposes of this Chapter the notice continues in force as from the relevant date—
- (a) until a new lease is granted in pursuance of the notice;
- (b) if the notice is withdrawn, or is deemed to have been withdrawn, under or by virtue of any provision of this Chapter, until the date of the withdrawal or deemed withdrawal; or
- (c) until such other time as the notice ceases to have effect by virtue of any provision of this Chapter;
- but this subsection has effect subject to section 54.
- (9) Schedule 12 (which contains restrictions on terminating a tenant's lease where he has given a notice under this section and makes other provision in connection with the giving of notices under this section) shall have effect.

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

### Textual Amendments

- F116** S. 42(3)(b)(iii) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F117** S. 42(3)(b)(iv) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F118** S. 42(4) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to [Sch. 2](#))
- F119** S. 42(4A) inserted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 132(2); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(a\)](#); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

## 43 General provisions as respects effect of tenant's notice.

- (1) Where a notice has been given under section 42 with respect to any flat, the rights and obligations of the landlord and the tenant arising from the notice shall enure for the benefit of and be enforceable against them, their personal representatives and assigns to the like extent (but no further) as rights and obligations arising under a contract for leasing freely entered into between the landlord and the tenant.
- (2) Accordingly, in relation to matters arising out of any such notice, references in this Chapter to the landlord and the tenant shall, in so far as the context permits, include their respective personal representatives and assigns.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (1), the rights and obligations of the tenant shall be assignable with, but shall not be capable of subsisting apart from, the lease of the entire flat; and, if the tenant's lease is assigned without the benefit of the notice, the notice shall accordingly be deemed to have been withdrawn by the tenant as at the date of the assignment.
- (4) In the event of any default by the landlord or the tenant in carrying out the obligations arising from the tenant's notice, the other of them shall have the like rights and remedies as in the case of a contract freely entered into.
- (5) In a case to which section 40(2) applies, the rights and obligations of the landlord arising out of the tenant's notice shall, so far as their interests are affected, be rights and obligations respectively of the competent landlord and of each of the other landlords, and references to the landlord in subsections (1) and (2) above shall apply accordingly.
- (6) In subsection (5) "competent landlord" and "other landlord" have the meaning given by section 40(4); and subsection (5) has effect without prejudice to the operation of section 40(2) or Schedule 11.

### *Procedure following giving of tenant's notice*

## 44 Access by landlords for valuation purposes.

- (1) Once the tenant's notice or a copy of it has been given in accordance with section 42 or Part I of Schedule 11—
  - (a) to the landlord for the purposes of this Chapter, or



---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(b) to any other landlord (as defined by section 40(4)),  
 that landlord and any person authorised to act on his behalf shall have a right of access to the flat to which the notice relates for the purpose of enabling that landlord to obtain, in connection with the notice, a valuation of his interest in the flat.

(2) That right shall be exercisable at any reasonable time and on giving not less than 3 days' notice to the tenant.

#### 45 Landlord's counter-notice.

(1) The landlord shall give a counter-notice under this section to the tenant by the date specified in the tenant's notice in pursuance of section 42(3)(f).

(2) The counter-notice must comply with one of the following requirements—

- (a) state that the landlord admits that the tenant had on the relevant date the right to acquire a new lease of his flat;
- (b) state that, for such reasons as are specified in the counter-notice, the landlord does not admit that the tenant had such a right on that date;
- (c) contain such a statement as is mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above but state that the landlord intends to make an application for an order under section 47(1) on the grounds that he intends to redevelop any premises in which the flat is contained.

(3) If the counter-notice complies with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a), it must in addition—

- (a) state which (if any) of the proposals contained in the tenant's notice are accepted by the landlord and which (if any) of those proposals are not so accepted; and
- (b) specify, in relation to each proposal which is not accepted, the landlord's counter-proposal.

(4) The counter-notice must specify an address in England and Wales at which notices may be given to the landlord under this Chapter.

(5) Where the counter-notice admits the tenant's right to acquire a new lease of his flat, the admission shall be binding on the landlord as to the matters mentioned in section 39(2)

(a) <sup>F120</sup> . . . , unless the landlord shows that he was induced to make the admission by misrepresentation or the concealment of material facts; but the admission shall not conclude any question whether the particulars of the flat stated in the tenant's notice in pursuance of section 42(3)(b)(i) are correct.

#### Textual Amendments

**F120** Words in s. 45(5) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

*Applications to court or <sup>F121</sup>... tribunal*

**Textual Amendments**

**F121** Words in s. 46 cross-heading omitted (1.7.2013) by virtue of [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 106](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

**46 Proceedings relating to validity of tenant's notice.**

(1) Where—

- (a) the landlord has given the tenant a counter-notice under section 45 which (whether it complies with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(b) or (c) of that section) contains such a statement as is mentioned in subsection (2)(b) of that section, and
- (b) the court is satisfied, on an application made by the landlord, that on the relevant date the tenant had no right under this Chapter to acquire a new lease of his flat,

the court shall by order make a declaration to that effect.

(2) Any application for an order under subsection (1) must be made not later than the end of the period of two months beginning with the date of the giving of the counter-notice to the tenant; and if, in a case falling within paragraph (a) of that subsection, either—

- (a) no application for such an order is made by the landlord within that period, or
  - (b) such an application is so made but is subsequently withdrawn,
- section 49 shall apply as if the landlord had not given the counter-notice.

(3) If on any such application the court makes such a declaration as is mentioned in subsection (1), the tenant's notice shall cease to have effect on the order becoming final.

(4) If, however, any such application is dismissed by the court, then (subject to subsection (5)) the court shall make an order—

- (a) declaring that the landlord's counter-notice shall be of no effect, and
- (b) requiring the landlord to give a further counter-notice to the tenant by such date as is specified in the order.

(5) Subsection (4) shall not apply if—

- (a) the counter-notice complies with the requirement set out in section 45(2)(c), and
- (b) either—
  - (i) an application for an order under section 47(1) is pending, or
  - (ii) the period specified in section 47(3) as the period for the making of such an application has not expired.

(6) Subsection (3) of section 45 shall apply to any further counter-notice required to be given by the landlord under subsection (4) above as if it were a counter-notice under that section complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section.

---

***Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### **47 Application to defeat tenant's claim where landlord intends to redevelop.**

- (1) Where the landlord has given the tenant a counter-notice under section 45 which complies with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(c) of that section, the court may, on the application of the landlord, by order declare that the right to acquire a new lease shall not be exercisable by the tenant by reason of the landlord's intention to redevelop any premises in which the tenant's flat is contained; and on such an order becoming final the tenant's notice shall cease to have effect.
- (2) The court shall not make an order under subsection (1) unless it is satisfied—
  - (a) that the tenant's lease of his flat is due to terminate within the period of five years beginning with the relevant date; and
  - (b) that for the purposes of redevelopment the landlord intends, once the lease has so terminated—
    - (i) to demolish or reconstruct, or
    - (ii) to carry out substantial works of construction on, the whole or a substantial part of any premises in which the flat is contained; and
  - (c) that he could not reasonably do so without obtaining possession of the flat.
- (3) Any application for an order under subsection (1) must be made within the period of two months beginning with the date of the giving of the counter-notice to the tenant; but, where the counter-notice is one falling within section 46(1)(a), such an application shall not be proceeded with until such time (if any) as any order dismissing an application under section 46(1) becomes final.
- (4) Where an application for an order under subsection (1) is dismissed by the court, the court shall make an order—
  - (a) declaring that the landlord's counter-notice shall be of no effect, and
  - (b) requiring the landlord to give a further counter-notice to the tenant by such date as is specified in the order.
- (5) Where—
  - (a) the landlord has given such a counter-notice as is mentioned in subsection (1), but
  - (b) either—
    - (i) no application for an order under that subsection is made within the period referred to in subsection (3), or
    - (ii) such an application is so made but is subsequently withdrawn,
 then (subject to subsection (7)), the landlord shall give a further counter-notice to the tenant within the period of two months beginning with the appropriate date.
- (6) In subsection (5) "the appropriate date" means—
  - (a) if subsection (5)(b)(i) applies, the date immediately following the end of the period referred to in subsection (3); and
  - (b) if subsection (5)(b)(ii) applies, the date of withdrawal of the application.
- (7) Subsection (5) shall not apply if any application has been made by the landlord for an order under section 46(1).
- (8) Subsection (3) of section 45 shall apply to any further counter-notice required to be given by the landlord under subsection (4) or (5) above as if it were a counter-notice

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

under that section complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section.

#### 48 Applications where terms in dispute or failure to enter into new lease.

(1) Where the landlord has given the tenant—

- (a) a counter-notice under section 45 which complies with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section, or
- (b) a further counter-notice required by or by virtue of section 46(4) or section 47(4) or (5),

but any of the terms of acquisition remain in dispute at the end of the period of two months beginning with the date when the counter-notice or further counter-notice was so given, [<sup>F122</sup>the appropriate tribunal] may, on the application of either the tenant or the landlord, determine the matters in dispute.

(2) Any application under subsection (1) must be made not later than the end of the period of six months beginning with the date on which the counter-notice or further counter-notice was given to the tenant.

(3) Where—

- (a) the landlord has given the tenant such a counter-notice or further counter-notice as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b), and
- (b) all the terms of acquisition have been either agreed between those persons or determined by [<sup>F123</sup>the appropriate tribunal] under subsection (1),

but a new lease has not been entered into in pursuance of the tenant's notice by the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (6), the court may, on the application of either the tenant or the landlord, make such order as it thinks fit with respect to the performance or discharge of any obligations arising out of that notice.

(4) Any such order may provide for the tenant's notice to be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (6).

(5) Any application for an order under subsection (3) must be made not later than the end of the period of two months beginning immediately after the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (6).

(6) For the purposes of this section the appropriate period is—

- (a) where all of the terms of acquisition have been agreed between the tenant and the landlord, the period of two months beginning with the date when those terms were finally so agreed; or
- (b) where all or any of those terms have been determined by [<sup>F124</sup>the appropriate tribunal] under subsection (1)—
  - (i) the period of two months beginning with the date when the decision of the tribunal under subsection (1) becomes final, or
  - (ii) such other period as may have been fixed by the tribunal when making its determination.

(7) In this Chapter “the terms of acquisition”, in relation to a claim by a tenant under this Chapter, means the terms on which the tenant is to acquire a new lease of his flat, whether they relate to the terms to be contained in the lease or to the premium or any other amount payable by virtue of Schedule 13 in connection with the grant of the lease, or otherwise.

*Changes to legislation: Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

### Textual Amendments

- F122** Words in s. 48(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 107](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F123** Words in s. 48(3)(b) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 107](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F124** Words in s. 48(6)(b) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 107](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

## 49 Applications where landlord fails to give counter-notice or further counter-notice.

- (1) Where the tenant's notice has been given in accordance with section 42 but—
  - (a) the landlord has failed to give the tenant a counter-notice in accordance with section 45(1), or
  - (b) if required to give a further counter-notice to the tenant by or by virtue of section 46(4) or section 47(4) or (5), the landlord has failed to comply with that requirement,

the court may, on the application of the tenant, make an order determining, in accordance with the proposals contained in the tenant's notice, the terms of acquisition.
- (2) The court shall not make such an order on an application made by virtue of paragraph (a) of subsection (1) unless it is satisfied—
  - (a) that on the relevant date the tenant had the right to acquire a new lease of his flat; and
  - (b) if applicable, that the requirements of Part I of Schedule 11 were complied with as respects the giving of copies of the tenant's notice.
- (3) Any application for an order under subsection (1) must be made not later than the end of the period of six months beginning with the date by which the counter-notice or further counter-notice referred to in that subsection was required to be given.
- (4) Where—
  - (a) the terms of acquisition have been determined by an order of the court under this section, but
  - (b) a new lease has not been entered into in pursuance of the tenant's notice by the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (7),

the court may, on the application of either the tenant or the landlord, make such order as it thinks fit with respect to the performance or discharge of any obligations arising out of that notice.
- (5) Any such order may provide for the tenant's notice to be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (7).
- (6) Any application for an order under subsection (4) must be made not later than the end of the period of two months beginning immediately after the end of the appropriate period specified in subsection (7).
- (7) For the purposes of this section the appropriate period is—
  - (a) the period of two months beginning with the date when the order of the court under subsection (1) becomes final, or
  - (b) such other period as may have been fixed by the court when making that order.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

## 50 Applications where landlord cannot be found.

### (1) Where—

- (a) a qualifying tenant of a flat desires to make a claim to exercise the right to acquire a new lease of his flat, but
- (b) the landlord cannot be found or his identity cannot be ascertained,

the court may, on the application of the tenant, make a vesting order under this subsection.

### (2) Where—

- (a) a qualifying tenant of a flat desires to make such a claim as is mentioned in subsection (1), and
- (b) paragraph (b) of that subsection does not apply, but
- (c) a copy of a notice of that claim cannot be given in accordance with Part I of Schedule 11 to any person to whom it would otherwise be required to be so given because that person cannot be found or his identity cannot be ascertained,

the court may, on the application of the tenant, make an order dispensing with the need to give a copy of such a notice to that person.

### (3) The court shall not make an order on any application under subsection (1) or (2) unless it is satisfied—

- (a) that on the date of the making of the application the tenant had the right to acquire a new lease of his flat; and
- (b) that on that date he would not have been precluded by any provision of this Chapter from giving a valid notice under section 42 with respect to his flat.

### (4) Before making any such order the court may require the tenant to take such further steps by way of advertisement or otherwise as the court thinks proper for the purpose of tracing the person in question; and if, after an application is made for a vesting order under subsection (1) and before any lease is executed in pursuance of the application, the landlord is traced, then no further proceedings shall be taken with a view to a lease being so executed, but (subject to subsection (5))—

- (a) the rights and obligations of all parties shall be determined as if the tenant had, at the date of the application, duly given notice under section 42 of his claim to exercise the right to acquire a new lease of his flat; and
- (b) the court may give such directions as the court thinks fit as to the steps to be taken for giving effect to those rights and obligations, including directions modifying or dispensing with any of the requirements of this Chapter or of regulations made under this Part.

### (5) An application for a vesting order under subsection (1) may be withdrawn at any time before execution of a lease under section 51(3) and, after it is withdrawn, subsection (4)(a) above shall not apply; but where any step is taken (whether by the landlord or the tenant) for the purpose of giving effect to subsection (4)(a) in the case of any application, the application shall not afterwards be withdrawn except—

- (a) with the consent of the landlord, or
- (b) by leave of the court,

and the court shall not give leave unless it appears to the court just to do so by reason of matters coming to the knowledge of the tenant in consequence of the tracing of the landlord.

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (6) Where an order has been made under subsection (2) dispensing with the need to give a copy of a notice under section 42 to a particular person with respect to any flat, then if—
  - (a) a notice is subsequently given under that section with respect to that flat, and
  - (b) in reliance on the order, a copy of the notice is not to be given to that person, the notice must contain a statement of the effect of the order.
- (7) Where a notice under section 42 contains such a statement in accordance with subsection (6) above, then in determining for the purposes of any provision of this Chapter whether the requirements of Part I of Schedule 11 have been complied with in relation to the notice, those requirements shall be deemed to have been complied with so far as relating to the giving of a copy of the notice to the person referred to in subsection (6) above.

## 51 Supplementary provisions relating to vesting orders under section 50(1).

- (1) A vesting order under section 50(1) is an order providing for the surrender of the tenant's lease of his flat and for the granting to him of a new lease of it on such terms as may be determined by [<sup>F125</sup>the appropriate tribunal] to be appropriate with a view to the lease being granted to him in like manner (so far as the circumstances permit) as if he had, at the date of his application, given notice under section 42 of his claim to exercise the right to acquire a new lease of his flat.
- (2) If [<sup>F126</sup>the appropriate tribunal] so determines in the case of a vesting order under section 50(1), the order shall have effect in relation to property which is less extensive than that specified in the application on which the order was made.
- (3) Where any lease is to be granted to a tenant by virtue of a vesting order under section 50(1), then on his paying into court the appropriate sum there shall be executed by such person as the court may designate a lease which—
  - (a) is in a form approved by [<sup>F127</sup>the appropriate tribunal], and
  - (b) contains such provisions as may be so approved for the purpose of giving effect so far as possible to section 56(1) and section 57 (as that section applies in accordance with subsections (7) and (8) below);
 and that lease shall be effective to vest in the person to whom it is granted the property expressed to be demised by it, subject to and in accordance with the terms of the lease.
- (4) In connection with the determination by [<sup>F128</sup>the appropriate tribunal] of any question as to the property to be demised by any such lease, or as to the rights with or subject to which it is to be demised, it shall be assumed (unless the contrary is shown) that the landlord has no interest in property other than the property to be demised and, for the purpose of excepting them from the lease, any minerals underlying that property.
- (5) The appropriate sum to be paid into court in accordance with subsection (3) is the aggregate of—
  - (a) such amount as may be determined by [<sup>F129</sup>the appropriate tribunal] to be the premium which is payable under Schedule 13 in respect of the grant of the new lease;
  - (b) such other amount or amounts (if any) as may be determined by such a tribunal to be payable by virtue of that Schedule in connection with the grant of that lease; and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (c) any amounts or estimated amounts determined by such a tribunal as being, at the time of execution of that lease, due to the landlord from the tenant (whether due under or in respect of the tenant's lease of his flat or under or in respect of any agreement collateral thereto).
- (6) Where any lease is granted to a person in accordance with this section, the payment into court of the appropriate sum shall be taken to have satisfied any claims against the tenant, his personal representatives or assigns in respect of the premium and any other amounts payable as mentioned in subsection (5)(a) and (b).
- (7) Subject to subsection (8), the following provisions, namely—
  - (a) sections 57 to 59, and
  - (b) section 61 and Schedule 14,
 shall, so far as capable of applying to a lease granted in accordance with this section, apply to such a lease as they apply to a lease granted under section 56; and subsections (6) and (7) of that section shall apply in relation to a lease granted in accordance with this section as they apply in relation to a lease granted under that section.
- (8) In its application to a lease granted in accordance with this section—
  - (a) section 57 shall have effect as if—
    - (i) any reference to the relevant date were a reference to the date of the application under section 50(1) in pursuance of which the vesting order under that provision was made, and
    - (ii) in subsection (5) the reference to section 56(3)(a) were a reference to subsection (5)(c) above; and
  - (b) section 58 shall have effect as if—
    - (i) in subsection (3) the second reference to the landlord were a reference to the person designated under subsection (3) above, and
    - (ii) subsections (6)(a) and (7) were omitted.

#### Textual Amendments

- F125** Words in s. 51(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 108** (with Sch. 3)
- F126** Words in s. 51(2) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 108** (with Sch. 3)
- F127** Words in s. 51(3)(a) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 108** (with Sch. 3)
- F128** Words in s. 51(4) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 108** (with Sch. 3)
- F129** Words in s. 51(5)(a) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 108** (with Sch. 3)

#### *Termination or suspension of acquisition procedures*

### 52 Withdrawal by tenant from acquisition of new lease.

- (1) At any time before a new lease is entered into in pursuance of the tenant's notice, the tenant may withdraw that notice by the giving of a notice to that effect under this section ("a notice of withdrawal").



---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (2) A notice of withdrawal must be given—
  - (a) to the landlord for the purposes of this Chapter;
  - (b) to every other landlord (as defined by section 40(4)); and
  - (c) to any third party to the tenant's lease.
- (3) Where a notice of withdrawal is given by the tenant to any person in accordance with subsection (2), the tenant's liability under section 60 for costs incurred by that person shall be a liability for costs incurred by him down to the time when the notice is given to him.

### **53 Deemed withdrawal of tenant's notice.**

- (1) Where—
  - (a) in a case to which subsection (1) of section 48 applies, no application under that subsection is made within the period specified in subsection (2) of that section, or
  - (b) in a case to which subsection (3) of that section applies, no application for an order under that subsection is made within the period specified in subsection (5) of that section,
 the tenant's notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of the period referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) above (as the case may be).
- (2) Where, in a case falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) of section 49, no application for an order under that subsection is made within the period specified in subsection (3) of that section, the tenant's notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of that period.
- (3) Where, in a case to which subsection (4) of section 49 applies, no application for an order under that subsection is made within the period specified in subsection (6) of that section, the tenant's notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn at the end of that period.
- (4) The following provisions, namely—
  - (a) section 43(3),
  - (b) section 48(4), and
  - (c) section 49(5),
 also make provision for a notice under section 42 to be deemed to have been withdrawn at a particular time.

### **54 Suspension of tenant's notice during currency of claim under Chapter I.**

- (1) If, at the time when the tenant's notice is given—
  - (a) a notice has been given under section 13 with respect to any premises containing the tenant's flat, and
  - (b) the relevant claim under Chapter I is still current,
 the operation of the tenant's notice shall be suspended during the currency of that claim; and so long as it is so suspended no further notice shall be given, and no application shall be made, under this Chapter with a view to resisting or giving effect to the tenant's claim.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (2) If, at any time when the tenant's notice continues in force, a notice is given under section 13 with respect to any premises containing the tenant's flat, then, as from the date which is the relevant date for the purposes of Chapter I in relation to that notice under section 13, the operation of the tenant's notice shall be suspended during the currency of the relevant claim under Chapter I; and so long as it is so suspended no further notice shall be given, and no application shall be made or proceeded with, under this Chapter with a view to resisting or giving effect to the tenant's claim.
- (3) Where the operation of the tenant's notice is suspended by virtue of subsection (1) or (2), the landlord shall give the tenant a notice informing him of its suspension—
- (a) (if it is suspended by virtue of subsection (1)) not later than the date specified in the tenant's notice in pursuance of section 42(3)(f); or
  - (b) (if it is suspended by virtue of subsection (2)) as soon as possible after the date referred to in that subsection;
- and any such notice shall in addition inform the tenant of the date on which the notice under section 13 was given and of the name and address of the nominee purchaser for the time being appointed for the purposes of section 15 in relation to the relevant claim under Chapter I.
- (4) Where—
- (a) the operation of the tenant's notice is suspended by virtue of subsection (1), and
  - (b) as a result of the relevant claim under Chapter I ceasing to be current, the operation of the tenant's notice subsequently ceases to be so suspended and the tenant's notice thereupon continues in force in accordance with section 42(8),
- then, as from the date when that claim ceases to be current ("the termination date"), this Chapter shall apply as if there were substituted for the date specified in the tenant's notice in pursuance of section 42(3)(f) such date as results in the period of time intervening between the termination date and that date being equal to the period of time intervening between the relevant date and the date originally so specified.
- (5) Where—
- (a) the operation of the tenant's notice is suspended by virtue of subsection (2), and
  - (b) its suspension began in circumstances falling within subsection (6), and
  - (c) as a result of the relevant claim under Chapter I ceasing to be current, the operation of the tenant's notice subsequently ceases to be so suspended and the tenant's notice thereupon continues in force in accordance with section 42(8),
- any relevant period shall be deemed to have begun on the date when that claim ceases to be current.
- (6) The circumstances referred to in subsection (5)(b) are that the suspension of the operation of the tenant's notice began—
- (a) before the date specified in the tenant's notice in pursuance of section 42(3)(f) and before the landlord had given the tenant a counter-notice under section 45; or
  - (b) after the landlord had given the tenant a counter-notice under section 45 complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(b) or (c) of that section but—
    - (i) before any application had been made for an order under section 46(1) or 47(1), and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (ii) before the period for making any such application had expired; or
  - (c) after an order had been made under section 46(4) or 47(4) but—
    - (i) before the landlord had given the tenant a further counter-notice in accordance with the order, and
    - (ii) before the period for giving any such counter-notice had expired.
- (7) Where—
  - (a) the operation of the tenant’s notice is suspended by virtue of subsection (2), and
  - (b) its suspension began otherwise than in circumstances falling within subsection (6), and
  - (c) as a result of the relevant claim under Chapter I ceasing to be current, the operation of the tenant’s notice subsequently ceases to be so suspended and the tenant’s notice thereupon continues in force in accordance with section 42(8),

any relevant period shall be deemed to have begun on the date on which the tenant is given a notice under subsection (8) below or, if earlier, the date on which the tenant gives the landlord a notice informing him of the circumstances by virtue of which the operation of the tenant’s notice has ceased to be suspended.
- (8) Where subsection (4), (5) or (7) applies, the landlord shall, as soon as possible after becoming aware of the circumstances by virtue of which the operation of the tenant’s notice has ceased to be suspended as mentioned in that subsection, give the tenant a notice informing him that, as from the date when the relevant claim under Chapter I ceased to be current, the operation of his notice is no longer suspended.
- (9) Subsection (8) shall not, however, require the landlord to give any such notice if he has received a notice from the tenant under subsection (7).
- (10) In subsections (5) and (7) “relevant period” means any period which—
  - (a) is prescribed by or under this Part for the giving of any notice, or the making of any application, in connection with the tenant’s notice; and
  - (b) was current at the time when the suspension of the operation of the tenant’s notice began.
- (11) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “the relevant claim under Chapter I”, in relation to a notice under section 13, means the claim in respect of which that notice is given; and
  - (b) any such claim is current if—
    - (i) that notice continues in force in accordance with section 13(11), or
    - (ii) a binding contract entered into in pursuance of that notice remains in force, or
    - (iii) where an order has been made under section 24(4)(a) or (b) or 25(6) (a) or (b) with respect to any such premises as are referred to in subsection (1) or (2) above (as the case may be), any interests which by virtue of the order fall to be vested in the nominee purchaser for the purposes of Chapter I have yet to be so vested.

## 55 Effect on tenant’s notice of institution of compulsory acquisition procedures.

- (1) A notice given by a tenant under section 42 shall be of no effect if on the relevant date—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (a) any person or body of persons who has or have been, or could be, authorised to acquire the whole or part of the tenant's flat compulsorily for any purpose has or have, with a view to its acquisition for that purpose—
    - (i) served notice to treat on the landlord or the tenant, or
    - (ii) entered into a contract for the purchase of the interest of either of them in the flat or part of it, and
  - (b) the notice to treat or contract remains in force.
- (2) A notice given by a tenant under section 42 shall cease to have effect if, before a new lease is entered into in pursuance of it, any such person or body of persons as is mentioned in subsection (1) serves or serve notice to treat as mentioned in that subsection.
- (3) Where subsection (2) applies in relation to a notice given by a tenant under section 42, then on the occasion of the compulsory acquisition in question the compensation payable in respect of any interest in the tenant's flat (whether or not the one to which the relevant notice to treat relates) shall be determined on the basis of the value of the interest subject to and with the benefit of the rights and obligations arising from the tenant's notice and affecting that interest.

#### *Grant of new lease*

### **56 Obligation to grant new lease.**

- (1) Where a qualifying tenant of a flat has under this Chapter a right to acquire a new lease of the flat and gives notice of his claim in accordance with section 42, then except as provided by this Chapter the landlord shall be bound to grant to the tenant, and the tenant shall be bound to accept—
- (a) in substitution for the existing lease, and
  - (b) on payment of the premium payable under Schedule 13 in respect of the grant, a new lease of the flat at a peppercorn rent for a term expiring 90 years after the term date of the existing lease.
- (2) In addition to any such premium there shall be payable by the tenant in connection with the grant of any such new lease such amounts to the owners of any intermediate leasehold interests (within the meaning of Schedule 13) as are so payable by virtue of that Schedule.
- (3) A tenant shall not be entitled to require the execution of any such new lease otherwise than on tendering to the landlord, in addition to the amount of any such premium and any other amounts payable by virtue of Schedule 13, the amount so far as ascertained—
- (a) of any sums payable by him by way of rent or recoverable from him as rent in respect of the flat up to the date of tender;
  - (b) of any sums for which at that date the tenant is liable under section 60 in respect of costs incurred by any relevant person (within the meaning of that section); and
  - (c) of any other sums due and payable by him to any such person under or in respect of the existing lease;

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

and, if the amount of any such sums is not or may not be fully ascertained, on offering reasonable security for the payment of such amount as may afterwards be found to be payable in respect of them.

- (4) To the extent that any amount tendered to the landlord in accordance with subsection (3) is an amount due to a person other than the landlord, that amount shall be payable to that person by the landlord; and that subsection has effect subject to paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 11.
- (5) No provision of any lease prohibiting, restricting or otherwise relating to a sub-demise by the tenant under the lease shall have effect with reference to the granting of any lease under this section.
- (6) It is hereby declared that nothing in any of the provisions specified in paragraph 1(2) of Schedule 10 (which impose requirements as to consent or consultation or other restrictions in relation to disposals falling within those provisions) applies to the granting of any lease under this section.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6), paragraph 1(2) of Schedule 10 has effect as if the reference to section 79(2) of the <sup>M19</sup>Housing Act 1988 (which is not relevant in the context of subsection (6)) were omitted.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M19** [1988 c.50](#).

### **57 Terms on which new lease is to be granted.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Chapter (and in particular to the provisions as to rent and duration contained in section 56(1)), the new lease to be granted to a tenant under section 56 shall be a lease on the same terms as those of the existing lease, as they apply on the relevant date, but with such modifications as may be required or appropriate to take account—
  - (a) of the omission from the new lease of property included in the existing lease but not comprised in the flat;
  - (b) of alterations made to the property demised since the grant of the existing lease; or
  - (c) in a case where the existing lease derives (in accordance with section 7(6) as it applies in accordance with section 39(3)) from more than one separate leases, of their combined effect and of the differences (if any) in their terms.
- (2) Where during the continuance of the new lease the landlord will be under any obligation for the provision of services, or for repairs, maintenance or insurance—
  - (a) the new lease may require payments to be made by the tenant (whether as rent or otherwise) in consideration of those matters or in respect of the cost thereof to the landlord; and
  - (b) (if the terms of the existing lease do not include any provision for the making of any such payments by the tenant or include provision only for the payment of a fixed amount) the terms of the new lease shall make, as from the term date of the existing lease, such provision as may be just—
    - (i) for the making by the tenant of payments related to the cost from time to time to the landlord, and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (ii) for the tenant's liability to make those payments to be enforceable by [<sup>F130</sup>re-entry or otherwise (subject to section 85 of the Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007)] in like manner as if it were a liability for payment of rent.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), provision shall be made by the terms of the new lease or by an agreement collateral thereto for the continuance, with any suitable adaptations, of any agreement collateral to the existing lease.
- (4) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (3) there shall be excluded from the new lease any term of the existing lease or of any agreement collateral thereto in so far as that term—
  - (a) provides for or relates to the renewal of the lease,
  - (b) confers any option to purchase or right of pre-emption in relation to the flat demised by the existing lease, or
  - (c) provides for the termination of the existing lease before its term date otherwise than in the event of a breach of its terms;
 and there shall be made in the terms of the new lease or any agreement collateral thereto such modifications as may be required or appropriate to take account of the exclusion of any such term.
- (5) Where the new lease is granted after the term date of the existing lease, then on the grant of the new lease there shall be payable by the tenant to the landlord, as an addition to the rent payable under the existing lease, any amount by which, for the period since the term date or the relevant date (whichever is the later), the sums payable to the landlord in respect of the flat (after making any necessary apportionment) for the matters referred to in subsection (2) fall short in total of the sums that would have been payable for such matters under the new lease if it had been granted on that date; and section 56(3)(a) shall apply accordingly.
- (6) Subsections (1) to (5) shall have effect subject to any agreement between the landlord and tenant as to the terms of the new lease or any agreement collateral thereto; and either of them may require that for the purposes of the new lease any term of the existing lease shall be excluded or modified in so far as—
  - (a) it is necessary to do so in order to remedy a defect in the existing lease; or
  - (b) it would be unreasonable in the circumstances to include, or include without modification, the term in question in view of changes occurring since the date of commencement of the existing lease which affect the suitability on the relevant date of the provisions of that lease.
- (7) The terms of the new lease shall—
  - (a) make provision in accordance with section 59(3); and
  - (b) reserve to the person who is for the time being the tenant's immediate landlord the right to obtain possession of the flat in question in accordance with section 61.
- [<sup>F131</sup>(8) In granting the new lease the landlord shall not be bound to enter into any covenant for title beyond—
  - (a) those implied from the grant, and
  - (b) those implied under Part I of the Law of Property (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1994 in a case where a disposition is expressed to be made with limited title guarantee, but not including (in the case of an underlease) the covenant in section 4(1)(b) of that Act (compliance with terms of lease);

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

and in the absence of agreement to the contrary the landlord shall be entitled to be indemnified by the tenant in respect of any costs incurred by him in complying with the covenant implied by virtue of section 2(1)(b) of that Act (covenant for further assurance).

(8A) A person entering into any covenant required of him as landlord (under subsection (8) or otherwise) shall be entitled to limit his personal liability to breaches of that covenant for which he is responsible.]

(9) Where any person—

(a) is a third party to the existing lease, or

(b) (not being the landlord or tenant) is a party to any agreement collateral thereto, then (subject to any agreement between him and the landlord and the tenant) he shall be made a party to the new lease or (as the case may be) to an agreement collateral thereto, and shall accordingly join in its execution; but nothing in this section has effect so as to require the new lease or (as the case may be) any such collateral agreement to provide for him to discharge any function at any time after the term date of the existing lease.

(10) Where—

(a) any such person (“the third party”) is in accordance with subsection (9) to discharge any function down to the term date of the existing lease, but

(b) it is necessary or expedient in connection with the proper enjoyment by the tenant of the property demised by the new lease for provision to be made for the continued discharge of that function after that date,

the new lease or an agreement collateral thereto shall make provision for that function to be discharged after that date (whether by the third party or by some other person).

(11) The new lease shall contain a statement that it is a lease granted under section 56; and any such statement shall comply with such requirements as may be prescribed by [F132]land registration rules under the Land Registration Act 2002].

#### Textual Amendments

**F130** Words in s. 57(2)(b)(ii) substituted (6.4.2014) by Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 (c. 15), s. 148, **Sch. 14 para. 47** (with s. 89); S.I. 2014/768, art. 2(1)(b)

**F131** S. 57(8)(8A) substituted for s. 57(8) (1.7.1995) by 1994 c. 36, s. 21(1), **Sch. 1 para. 12(2)** (with s. 20); S.I. 1995/1317, **art.2**

**F132** Words in s. 57(11) substituted (13.10.2003) by Land Registration Act 2002 (c. 9), s. 136(2), **Sch. 11 para. 30(2)** (with s. 129); S.I. 2003/1725, art. 2(1)

## 58 Grant of new lease where interest of landlord or tenant is subject to a mortgage.

(1) Subject to subsection (2), a qualifying tenant shall be entitled to be granted a new lease under section 56 despite the fact that the grant of the existing lease was subsequent to the creation of a mortgage on the landlord’s interest and not authorised as against the persons interested in the mortgage; and a lease granted under that section—

(a) shall be deemed to be authorised as against the persons interested in any mortgage on the landlord’s interest (however created or arising), and

(b) shall be binding on those persons.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (2) A lease granted under section 56 shall not, by virtue of subsection (1) above, be binding on the persons interested in any such mortgage if the existing lease—
- (a) is granted after the commencement of this Chapter, and
  - (b) being granted subsequent to the creation of the mortgage, would not, apart from that subsection, be binding on the persons interested in the mortgage.
- (3) Where—
- (a) a lease is granted under section 56, and
  - (b) any person having a mortgage on the landlord's interest is thereby entitled to possession of the documents of title relating to that interest,
- the landlord shall, within one month of the execution of the lease, deliver to that person a counterpart of it duly executed by the tenant.
- (4) Where the existing lease is, immediately before its surrender on the grant of a lease under section 56, subject to any mortgage, the new lease shall take effect subject to the mortgage in substitution for the existing lease; and the terms of the mortgage, as set out in the instrument creating or evidencing it, shall accordingly apply in relation to the new lease in like manner as they applied in relation to the existing lease.
- (5) Where—
- (a) a lease granted under section 56 takes effect subject to any such subsisting mortgage on the existing lease, and
  - (b) at the time of execution of the new lease the person having the mortgage is thereby entitled to possession of the documents of title relating to the existing lease,
- he shall be similarly entitled to possession of the documents of title relating to the new lease; and the tenant shall deliver the new lease to him within one month of the date on which the lease is received from Her Majesty's Land Registry following its registration.
- (6) Where—
- (a) the landlord fails to deliver a counterpart of the new lease in accordance with subsection (3), or
  - (b) the tenant fails to deliver the new lease in accordance with subsection (5),
- the instrument creating or evidencing the mortgage in question shall apply as if the obligation to deliver a counterpart or (as the case may be) deliver the lease were included in the terms of the mortgage as set out in that instrument.
- (7) A landlord granting a lease under section 56 shall be bound to take such steps as may be necessary to secure that the lease is not liable in accordance with subsection (2) to be defeated by persons interested in a mortgage on his interest; but a landlord is not obliged, in order to grant a lease for the purposes of that section, to acquire a better title than he has or could require to be vested in him.

<sup>F133</sup>**58A Priority of interests on grant of new lease.**

- (1) Where a lease granted under section 56 takes effect subject to two or more interests to which the existing lease was subject immediately before its surrender, the interests shall have the same priority in relation to one another on the grant of the new lease as they had immediately before the surrender of the existing lease.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to agreement to the contrary.



**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (3) Where a person who is entitled on the grant of a lease under section 56 to rights of occupation in relation to the flat comprised in that lease was entitled immediately before the surrender of the existing lease to rights of occupation in relation to the flat comprised in that lease, the rights to which he is entitled on the grant of the new lease shall be treated as a continuation of the rights to which he was entitled immediately before the surrender of the existing lease.
- (4) In this section—  
 “the existing lease”, in relation to a lease granted under section 56, means the lease surrendered on the grant of the new lease, and  
 “rights of occupation” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M20</sup>Matrimonial Homes Act 1983.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F133** S. 58A inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s.117; S.I. 1996/2212, art. 2(2)

#### Marginal Citations

**M20** 1983 c. 19.

### 59 Further renewal, but no security of tenure, after grant of new lease.

- (1) The right to acquire a new lease under this Chapter may be exercised in relation to a lease of a flat despite the fact that the lease is itself a lease granted under section 56; and the provisions of this Chapter shall, with any necessary modifications, apply for the purposes of or in connection with any claim to exercise that right in relation to a lease so granted as they apply for the purposes of or in connection with any claim to exercise that right in relation to a lease which has not been so granted.
- (2) Where a lease has been granted under section 56—
- (a) none of the statutory provisions relating to security of tenure for tenants shall apply to the lease;
  - (b) after the term date of the lease none of the following provisions, namely—
    - (i) section 1 of the <sup>M21</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 or Schedule 10 to the <sup>M22</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (which make provision for security of tenure on the ending of long residential tenancies), or
    - (ii) Part II of that Act of 1954 (business tenancies),
 shall apply to any sub-lease directly or indirectly derived out of the lease; and
  - (c) after that date no person shall be entitled by virtue of any such sub-lease to retain possession under—
    - (i) Part VII of the <sup>M23</sup>Rent Act 1977 (security of tenure for protected tenancies etc.) or any enactment applying or extending that Part of that Act,
    - (ii) the <sup>M24</sup>Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976, or
    - (iii) Part I of the <sup>M25</sup>Housing Act 1988 (assured tenancies etc.).
- (3) Where a lease has been granted under section 56, no long lease created immediately or derivatively by way of sub-demise under the lease shall confer on the sub-tenant,

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

as against the tenant's landlord, any right under this Chapter to acquire a new lease (and for this purpose "long lease" shall be construed in accordance with section 7).

(4) Any person who—

- (a) grants a sub-lease to which subsection (2)(b) and (c) will apply, or
- (b) negotiates with a view to the grant of such a sub-lease by him or by a person for whom he is acting as agent,

shall inform the other party that the sub-lease is to be derived out of a lease granted under section 56, unless either he knows that the other party is aware of it or he himself is unaware of it.

(5) Where any lease contains a statement to the effect that it is a lease granted under section 56, the statement shall be conclusive for the purposes of subsections (2) to (4) in favour of any person who is not a party to the lease, unless the statement appears from the lease to be untrue.

#### Marginal Citations

**M21** 1954 c. 56.

**M22** 1989 c. 42.

**M23** 1977 c. 42.

**M24** 1976 c. 80.

**M25** 1988 c. 50.

#### *Costs incurred in connection with new lease*

### **60 Costs incurred in connection with new lease to be paid by tenant.**

(1) Where a notice is given under section 42, then (subject to the provisions of this section) the tenant by whom it is given shall be liable, to the extent that they have been incurred by any relevant person in pursuance of the notice, for the reasonable costs of and incidental to any of the following matters, namely—

- (a) any investigation reasonably undertaken of the tenant's right to a new lease;
- (b) any valuation of the tenant's flat obtained for the purpose of fixing the premium or any other amount payable by virtue of Schedule 13 in connection with the grant of a new lease under section 56;
- (c) the grant of a new lease under that section;

but this subsection shall not apply to any costs if on a sale made voluntarily a stipulation that they were to be borne by the purchaser would be void.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1) any costs incurred by a relevant person in respect of professional services rendered by any person shall only be regarded as reasonable if and to the extent that costs in respect of such services might reasonably be expected to have been incurred by him if the circumstances had been such that he was personally liable for all such costs.

(3) Where by virtue of any provision of this Chapter the tenant's notice ceases to have effect, or is deemed to have been withdrawn, at any time, then (subject to subsection (4)) the tenant's liability under this section for costs incurred by any person shall be a liability for costs incurred by him down to that time.

---

***Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) A tenant shall not be liable for any costs under this section if the tenant's notice ceases to have effect by virtue of section 47(1) or 55(2).
- (5) A tenant shall not be liable under this section for any costs which a party to any proceedings under this Chapter before [<sup>F134</sup>the appropriate tribunal] incurs in connection with the proceedings.
- (6) In this section "relevant person", in relation to a claim by a tenant under this Chapter, means the landlord for the purposes of this Chapter, any other landlord (as defined by section 40(4)) or any third party to the tenant's lease.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F134** Words in s. 60(5) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 109](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

### *Landlord's right to terminate new lease*

#### **61 Landlord's right to terminate new lease on grounds of redevelopment.**

- (1) Where a lease of a flat ("the new lease") has been granted under section 56 but the court is satisfied, on an application made by the landlord—
  - (a) that for the purposes of redevelopment the landlord intends—
    - (i) to demolish or reconstruct, or
    - (ii) to carry out substantial works of construction on,
 the whole or a substantial part of any premises in which the flat is contained, and
  - (b) that he could not reasonably do so without obtaining possession of the flat,
 the court shall by order declare that the landlord is entitled as against the tenant to obtain possession of the flat and the tenant is entitled to be paid compensation by the landlord for the loss of the flat.
- (2) An application for an order under this section may be made—
  - (a) at any time during the period of 12 months ending with the term date of the lease in relation to which the right to acquire a new lease was exercised; and
  - (b) at any time during the period of five years ending with the term date of the new lease.
- (3) Where the new lease is not the first lease to be granted under section 56 in respect of a flat, subsection (2) shall apply as if paragraph (b) included a reference to the term date of any previous lease granted under that section in respect of the flat, but paragraph (a) shall be taken to be referring to the term date of the lease in relation to which the right to acquire a new lease was first exercised.
- (4) Where an order is made under this section, the new lease shall determine, and compensation shall become payable, in accordance with Schedule 14 to this Act; and the provisions of that Schedule shall have effect as regards the measure of compensation payable by virtue of any such order and the effects of any such order where there are sub-leases, and as regards other matters relating to orders and applications under this section.

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (5) Except in subsection (1)(a) or (b), any reference in this section to the flat held by the tenant under the new lease includes any premises let with the flat under that lease.

<sup>F135</sup> *Landlord's right to compensation in relation to ineffective claims*

#### Textual Amendments

**F135** Ss. 61A, 61B and cross heading inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, **Sch. 11 para. 3(1)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)**

### <sup>F136</sup> **61A Compensation for postponement of termination in connection with ineffective claims.**

- (1) This section applies where, on or after 15th January 1999—
  - (a) a tenant of a flat makes a claim to acquire a new lease of the flat, and
  - (b) the claim is not made at least two years before the term date of the lease in respect of which the claim is made (“the existing lease”).
- (2) The tenant shall be liable to pay compensation if the claim is not effective and—
  - (a) the making of the claim caused a notice served under paragraph 4(1) of Schedule 10 to the <sup>M26</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 to cease to have effect and the date on which the claim ceases to have effect is later than four months before the termination date specified in the notice,
  - (b) the making of the claim prevented the service of an effective notice under paragraph 4(1) of Schedule 10 to the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (but did not cause a notice served under that provision to cease to have effect) and the date on which the claim ceases to have effect is a date later than six months before the term date of the existing lease, or
  - (c) the existing lease is continued under paragraph 5(1) of Schedule 12 by virtue of the claim.
- (3) Compensation under subsection (2) shall become payable at the end of the appropriate period and be the right of the person who is the tenant’s immediate landlord at that time.
- (4) The amount which the tenant is liable to pay under subsection (2) shall be equal to the difference between—
  - (a) the rent for the appropriate period under the existing lease, and
  - (b) the rent which might reasonably be expected to be payable for that period were the property to which the existing lease relates let for a term equivalent to that period on the open market by a willing landlord on the following assumptions—
    - (i) that no premium is payable in connection with the letting,
    - (ii) that the letting confers no security of tenure, and
    - (iii) that, except as otherwise provided by this paragraph, the letting is on the same terms as the existing lease.
- (5) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), the appropriate period is—
  - (a) in a case falling within paragraph (a) of subsection (2), the period—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (i) beginning with the termination date specified in the notice mentioned in that paragraph, and
    - (ii) ending with the earliest date of termination which could have been specified in a notice under paragraph 4(1) of Schedule 10 to the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 served immediately after the date on which the claim ceases to have effect, or, if the existing lease is terminated before then, with the date on which it is terminated;
  - (b) in a case falling within paragraph (b) of subsection (2), the period—
    - (i) beginning with the later of six months from the date on which the claim is made and the term date of the existing lease, and
    - (ii) ending six months after the date on which the claim ceases to have effect, or, if the existing lease is terminated before then, with the date of its termination; and
  - (c) in a case falling within paragraph (c) of subsection (2), the period for which the existing lease is continued under paragraph 5(1) of Schedule 12.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (2), a claim to a new lease is not effective if it ceases to have effect for any reason other than—
- (a) the application of section 47(1) or 55(2), or
  - (b) the acquisition of the new lease in pursuance of the claim.
- (7) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) references to a claim to acquire a new lease shall be taken as references to a notice given, or purporting to be given (whether by a qualifying tenant or not), under section 42, and
  - (b) references to the date on which a claim ceases to have effect shall, in the case of a claim made by a notice which is not a valid notice under section 42, be taken as references to the date on which the notice is set aside by the court or is withdrawn or would, if valid, cease to have effect or be deemed to have been withdrawn, that date being taken, where the notice is set aside, or would, if valid, cease to have effect, in consequence of a court order, to be the date when the order becomes final.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F136** Ss. 61A, 61B and cross heading inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, **Sch. 11 para. 3(1)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M26** 1989 c. 42.

### [<sup>F137</sup> 61B Modification of section 61A where change in immediate reversion.

- (1) Where a tenant's liability to pay compensation under section 61A relates to a period during which there has been a change in the interest immediately expectant on the determination of his lease, that section shall have effect with the following modifications.
- (2) For subsections (3) and (4) there shall be substituted—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(“) Compensation under subsection (2) shall become payable at the end of the appropriate period and there shall be a separate right to compensation in respect of each of the interests which, during that period, have been immediately expectant on the determination of the existing lease.

(4) Compensation under subsection (2) above shall—

- (a) in the case of the interest which is immediately expectant on the determination of the existing lease at the end of the appropriate period, be the right of the person in whom that interest is vested at that time, and
- (b) in the case of an interest which ceases during the appropriate period to be immediately expectant on the determination of the existing lease, be the right of the person in whom the interest was vested immediately before it ceased to be so expectant.

(4A) The amount which the tenant is liable to pay under subsection (2) above in respect of any interest shall be equal to the difference between—

- (a) the rent under the existing lease for the part of the appropriate period during which the interest was immediately expectant on the determination of that lease, and
- (b) the rent which might reasonably be expected to be payable for that part of that period were the property to which the existing lease relates let for a term equivalent to that part of that period on the open market by a willing landlord on the following assumptions—
  - (i) that no premium is payable in connection with the letting,
  - (ii) that the letting confers no security of tenure, and
  - (iii) that, except as otherwise provided by this paragraph, the letting is on the same terms as the existing lease.“

(3) In subsection (5), for “(3) and (4)” there shall be substituted “(3) to (4A)”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F137** Ss. 61A, 61B and cross heading inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, **Sch. 11 para. 3(1)**; S.I. 1996/2212, **art. 2(2)**

### Supplemental

## 62 Interpretation of Chapter II.

(1) In this Chapter—

[<sup>F138</sup>“appropriate tribunal” means—

- (a) in relation to premises in England, the First-tier Tribunal or, where determined by or under Tribunal Procedure Rules, the Upper Tribunal; and
- (b) in relation to premises in Wales, a leasehold valuation tribunal.]

“the existing lease”, in relation to a claim by a tenant under this Chapter, means the lease in relation to which the claim is made;

“the landlord”, in relation to such a claim, has the meaning given by section 40(1);



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

“mortgage” includes a charge or lien;  
 “qualifying tenant” shall be construed in accordance with section 39(3);  
 “the relevant date” (unless the context otherwise requires) has the meaning given by section 39(8);  
 “the tenant’s notice” means the notice given under section 42;  
 “the terms of acquisition” shall be construed in accordance with section 48(7);  
 “third party”, in relation to a lease, means any person who is a party to the lease apart from the tenant under the lease and his immediate landlord.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), references in this Chapter to a flat, in relation to a claim by a tenant under this Chapter, include any garage, outhouse, garden, yard and appurtenances belonging to, or usually enjoyed with, the flat and let to the tenant with the flat on the relevant date (or, in a case where an application is made under section 50(1), on the date of the making of the application).
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply—
- (a) to any reference to a flat in section 47 or 55(1); or
  - (b) to any reference to a flat (not falling within paragraph (a) above) which occurs in the context of a reference to any premises containing the flat.
- (4) <sup>F139</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F138** Words in s. 62 inserted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 110](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F139** S. 62(4) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); [S.I. 2002/1912](#), [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#)); [S. I. 2002/3012](#), [art. 2\(b\)\(ii\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (subject to [Sch. 2](#))

## CHAPTER III

### ENFRANCHISEMENT UNDER LEASEHOLD REFORM ACT 1967

#### *Extension of right to enfranchise*

#### **63 Extension of right to enfranchise to houses whose value or rent exceeds applicable limit.**

After section 1 of the <sup>M27</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 there shall be inserted—

**“1A Right to enfranchisement only in case of houses whose value or rent exceeds limit under s.1 or 4.**

- (1) Where subsection (1) of section 1 above would apply in the case of the tenant of a house but for the fact that the applicable financial limit specified in subsection (1)(a)(i) or (ii) or (as the case may be) subsection (5) or (6) of that section is exceeded, this Part of this Act shall have effect to confer on the tenant

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

the same right to acquire the freehold of the house and premises as would be conferred by subsection (1) of that section if that limit were not exceeded.

- (2) Where a tenancy of any property is not a tenancy at a low rent in accordance with section 4(1) below but is a tenancy falling within section 4A(1) below, the tenancy shall nevertheless be treated as a tenancy at a low rent for the purposes of this Part of this Act so far as it has effect for conferring on any person a right to acquire the freehold of a house and premises.”

#### Marginal Citations

M27 1967 c. 88.

### 64 Tenancies terminable after death or marriage.

- (1) The following section shall be inserted in the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 after the section 1A inserted by section 63 above—

**“1B Right to enfranchisement only in case of certain tenancies terminable after death or marriage.**

Where a tenancy granted so as to become terminable by notice after a death or marriage—

- (a) is (apart from this section) a long tenancy in accordance with section 3(1) below, but
- (b) was granted before 18th April 1980 or in pursuance of a contract entered into before that date,

then (notwithstanding section 3(1)) the tenancy shall be a long tenancy for the purposes of this Part of this Act only so far as this Part has effect for conferring on any person a right to acquire the freehold of a house and premises.”

- (2) In section 3(1) of that Act (meaning of “long tenancy”)—

- (a) after “and includes” there shall be inserted “ both a tenancy taking effect under section 149(6) of the Law of Property Act 1925 (leases terminable after a death or marriage) and ”; and
- (b) in the proviso (which prevents certain categories of tenancies terminable after death or marriage being long tenancies), for the words from “if either” onwards there shall be substituted “if—
  - (a) the notice is capable of being given at any time after the death or marriage of the tenant;
  - (b) the length of the notice is not more than three months; and
  - (c) the terms of the tenancy preclude both—
    - (i) its assignment otherwise than by virtue of section 92 of the Housing Act 1985 (assignments by way of exchange), and
    - (ii) the sub-letting of the whole of the premises comprised in it.”



---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## 65 Additional “low rent” test.

After section 4 of the <sup>M28</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 there shall be inserted—

### “4A Alternative rent limits for purposes of section 1A(2).

- (1) For the purposes of section 1A(2) above a tenancy of any property falls within this subsection if either no rent was payable under it in respect of the property during the initial year or the aggregate amount of rent so payable during that year did not exceed the following amount, namely—
  - (a) where the tenancy was entered into before 1st April 1963, two-thirds of the letting value of the property (on the same terms) on the date of the commencement of the tenancy;
  - (b) where—
    - (i) the tenancy was entered into either on or after 1st April 1963 but before 1st April 1990, or on or after 1st April 1990 in pursuance of a contract made before that date, and
    - (ii) the property had a rateable value at the date of the commencement of the tenancy or else at any time before 1st April 1990,
 two-thirds of the rateable value of the property on the relevant date; or
  - (c) in any other case, £1,000 if the property is in Greater London or £250 if elsewhere.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) above—
  - (a) “the initial year”, in relation to any tenancy, means the period of one year beginning with the date of the commencement of the tenancy;
  - (b) “the relevant date” means the date of the commencement of the tenancy or, if the property did not have a rateable value on that date, the date on which it first had a rateable value; and
  - (c) paragraphs (b) and (c) of section 4(1) above shall apply as they apply for the purposes of section 4(1);

and it is hereby declared that in subsection (1) above the reference to the letting value of any property is to be construed in like manner as the reference in similar terms which appears in the proviso to section 4(1) above.
- (3) Section 1(7) above applies to any amount referred to in subsection (1)(c) above as it applies to the amount referred to in subsection (1)(a)(ii) of that section.”

#### Marginal Citations

M28 1967 c. 88.

## 66 Price payable by tenant on enfranchisement by virtue of section 63 or 64.

- (1) In section 9 of the <sup>M29</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (purchase price and costs of enfranchisement, etc.), after subsection (1B) there shall be inserted—

“(1C) Notwithstanding subsection (1) above, the price payable for a house and premises where the right to acquire the freehold arises by virtue of any one

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

or more of the provisions of sections 1A and 1B above shall be determined in accordance with subsection (1A) above; but in any such case—

- (a) if in determining the price so payable there falls to be taken into account any marriage value arising by virtue of the coalescence of the freehold and leasehold interests, the share of the marriage value to which the tenant is to be regarded as being entitled shall not exceed one-half of it; and
- (b) section 9A below has effect for determining whether any additional amount is payable by way of compensation under that section;

and in a case where the provision (or one of the provisions) by virtue of which the right to acquire the freehold arises is section 1A(1) above, subsection (1A) above shall apply with the omission of the assumption set out in paragraph (b) of that subsection.”

- (2) Section 9 of that Act, as amended by this section and with the omission of repealed provisions, is set out in Schedule 15 to this Act.
- (3) After section 9 of that Act there shall be inserted—

**“9A Compensation payable in cases where right to enfranchisement arises by virtue of section 1A or 1B.**

- (1) If, in a case where the right to acquire the freehold of a house and premises arises by virtue of any one or more of the provisions of sections 1A and 1B above, the landlord will suffer any loss or damage to which this section applies, there shall be payable to him such amount as is reasonable to compensate him for that loss or damage.
- (2) This section applies to—
  - (a) any diminution in value of any interest of the landlord in other property resulting from the acquisition of his interest in the house and premises; and
  - (b) any other loss or damage which results therefrom to the extent that it is referable to his ownership of any interest in other property.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph (b) of subsection (2) above, the kinds of loss falling within that paragraph include loss of development value in relation to the house and premises to the extent that it is referable as mentioned in that paragraph.
- (4) In subsection (3) above “development value”, in relation to the house and premises, means any increase in the value of the landlord’s interest in the house and premises which is attributable to the possibility of demolishing, reconstructing, or carrying out substantial works of construction on, the whole or a substantial part of the house and premises.
- (5) In relation to any case falling within subsection (1) above—
  - (a) any reference (however expressed)—
    - (i) in section 8 or 9(3) or (5) above, or
    - (ii) in any of the following provisions of this Act,to the price payable under section 9 above shall be construed as including a reference to any amount payable to the landlord under this section; and

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (b) for the purpose of determining any such separate price as is mentioned in paragraph 7(1)(b) of Schedule 1 to this Act, this section shall accordingly apply (with any necessary modifications) to each of the superior interests in question.”

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M29** 1967 c. 88.

### *Exceptions to right to enfranchise*

#### **67 Exclusion of right to enfranchise in case of houses let by charitable housing trusts.**

- (1) Section 1 of the <sup>M30</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (tenants entitled to enfranchisement or extension) shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3) (excepted cases) there shall be added at the end— “ or, in the case of any right to which subsection (3A) below applies, at any time when the tenant’s immediate landlord is a charitable housing trust and the house forms part of the housing accommodation provided by the trust in the pursuit of its charitable purposes.”
- (3) After subsection (3) there shall be inserted—
- “(3A) For the purposes of subsection (3) above this subsection applies as follows—
- (a) where the tenancy was created after the commencement of Chapter III of Part I of the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, this subsection applies to any right to acquire the freehold of the house and premises; but
- (b) where the tenancy was created before that commencement, this subsection applies only to any such right exercisable by virtue of any one or more of the provisions of sections 1A and 1B below;
- and in that subsection “charitable housing trust” means a housing trust within the meaning of the Housing Act 1985 which is a charity within the meaning of the Charities Act 1993.”

#### **Commencement Information**

**I2** S. 67 wholly in force at 1.11.1993 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in Sch. 1 to [S.I. 1993/2134](#)) see [s. 188\(2\)](#) and [S.I. 1993/2134, art. 5\(b\)](#)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M30** 1967 c. 88.

#### **68 Exclusion of right in case of property transferred for public benefit etc.**

After section 32 of the <sup>M31</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 there shall be inserted—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

**“32A Property transferred for public benefit etc.**

- (1) A notice of a person’s desire to have the freehold of a house and premises under this Part shall be of no effect if at the relevant time the whole or any part of the house and premises is qualifying property and either—
  - (a) the tenancy was created after the commencement of Chapter III of Part I of the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993; or
  - (b) (where the tenancy was created before that commencement) the tenant would not be entitled to have the freehold if either or both of sections 1A and 1B above were not in force.
- (2) For the purposes of this section the whole or any part of the house and premises is qualifying property if—
  - (a) it has been designated under section 31(1)(b), (c) or (d) of the Inheritance Tax Act 1984 (designation and undertakings relating to conditionally exempt transfers), whether with or without any other property, and no chargeable event has subsequently occurred with respect to it; or
  - (b) an application to the Board for it to be so designated is pending; or
  - (c) it is the property of a body not established or conducted for profit and a direction has been given in relation to it under section 26 of that Act (gifts for public benefit), whether with or without any other property; or
  - (d) an application to the Board for a direction to be so given in relation to it is pending.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2) above an application is pending as from the time when it is made to the Board until such time as it is either granted or refused by the Board or withdrawn by the applicant; and for this purpose an application shall not be regarded as made unless and until the applicant has submitted to the Board all such information in support of the application as is required by the Board.
- (4) A notice of a person’s desire to have the freehold of a house and premises under this Part shall cease to have effect if—
  - (a) before completion of the conveyance in pursuance of the tenant’s notice, the whole or any part of the house and premises becomes qualifying property; and
  - (b) the condition set out in subsection (1)(a) or (as the case may be) subsection (1)(b) above is satisfied.
- (5) Where a tenant’s notice ceases to have effect by virtue of subsection (4) above—
  - (a) section 9(4) above shall not apply to require the tenant to make any payment to the landlord in respect of costs incurred by reason of the notice; and
  - (b) the person who applied or is applying for designation or a direction shall be liable to the tenant for all reasonable costs incurred by the tenant in connection with his claim to acquire the freehold of the house and premises.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (6) Where it is claimed that subsection (1) or (4) above applies in relation to a tenant's notice, the person making the claim shall, at the time of making it, furnish the tenant with evidence in support of it; and if he fails to do so he shall be liable for any costs which are reasonably incurred by the tenant in consequence of the failure.
- (7) In subsection (2) above—
- (a) paragraphs (a) and (b) apply to designation under section 34(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the Finance Act 1975 or section 77(1)(b), (c) or (d) of the Finance Act 1976 as they apply to designation under section 31(1)(b), (c) or (d) of the Inheritance Tax Act 1984; and
  - (b) paragraphs (c) and (d) apply to a direction under paragraph 13 of Schedule 6 to the Finance Act 1975 as they apply to a direction under section 26 of that Act of 1984.
- (8) In this section—
- “the Board” means the Commissioners of Inland Revenue;
  - “chargeable event” means—
- (a) any event which in accordance with any provision of Chapter II of Part II of the Inheritance Tax Act 1984 (exempt transfers) is a chargeable event, including any such provision as applied by section 78(3) of that Act (conditionally exempt occasions); or
  - (b) any event which would have been a chargeable event in the circumstances mentioned in section 79(3) of that Act (exemption from ten-yearly charge).”

#### Commencement Information

**I3** S. 68 wholly in force at 1.11.1993 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in Sch. 1 to S.I. 1993/2134) see s. 188(2) and S.I. 1993/2134, art. 5(b)

#### Marginal Citations

**M31** 1967 c. 88.

## CHAPTER IV

### ESTATE MANAGEMENT SCHEMES IN CONNECTION WITH ENFRANCHISEMENT

#### 69 Estate management schemes.

- (1) For the purposes of this Chapter an estate management scheme is a scheme which (subject to sections 71 and 73) is approved by [<sup>F140</sup>the appropriate tribunal] under section 70 for an area occupied directly or indirectly under leases held from one landlord (apart from property occupied by him or his licensees or for the time being unoccupied) and which is designed to secure that in the event of tenants—
- [<sup>F141</sup>(a) acquiring the landlord's interest in their house and premises (“the house”) under Part I of the <sup>M32</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 by virtue of the provisions of section 1AA of that Act (as inserted by paragraph 1 of Schedule 9 to the Housing Act 1996), or

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (b) acquiring the landlord's interest in any premises ("the premises") in accordance with Chapter I of this Part of this Act <sup>F142</sup>in circumstances in which, but for section 117(1) of the Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 and the repeal by that Act of paragraph 3 of Schedule 9 to the Housing Act 1996, they would have been entitled to acquire it by virtue of the amendments of that Chapter made by that paragraph],]

the landlord will—

- (i) retain powers of management in respect of the house or premises, and
  - (ii) have rights against the house or premises in respect of the benefits arising from the exercise elsewhere of his powers of management.
- (2) An estate management scheme may make different provision for different parts of the area of the scheme, and shall include provision for terminating or varying all or any of the provisions of the scheme, or excluding part of the area, if a change of circumstances makes it appropriate, or for enabling it to be done by or with the approval of <sup>F143</sup>the appropriate tribunal].
- (3) Without prejudice to any other provision of this section, an estate management scheme may provide for all or any of the following matters—
  - (a) for regulating the redevelopment, use or appearance of property in which tenants have acquired the landlord's interest as mentioned in subsection (1) (a) or (b);
  - (b) for empowering the landlord for the time being to carry out works of maintenance, repair, renewal or replacement in relation to any such property or carry out work to remedy a failure in respect of any such property to comply with the scheme, or for making the operation of any provisions of the scheme conditional on his doing so or on the provision or maintenance by him of services, facilities or amenities of any description;
  - (c) for imposing on persons from time to time occupying or interested in any such property obligations in respect of the carrying out of works of maintenance, repair, renewal or replacement in relation to the property or property used or enjoyed by them in common with others, or in respect of costs incurred by the landlord for the time being on any matter referred to in this paragraph or in paragraph (b) above <sup>F144</sup>provided that where obligations are imposed in relation to an occupation contract they are not incompatible with a fundamental provision of the Renting Homes (Wales) Act 2016 (anaw 1)];
  - (d) for the inspection from time to time of any such property on behalf of the landlord for the time being, and for the recovery by him of sums due to him under the scheme in respect of any such property by means of a charge on the property;

and the landlord for the time being shall have, for the enforcement of any charge imposed under the scheme, the same powers and remedies under the <sup>M33</sup>Law of Property Act 1925 and otherwise as if he were a mortgagee by deed having powers of sale and leasing and of appointing a receiver.

<sup>F145</sup>(3A) In this section, the following terms have the same meaning as in the Renting Homes (Wales) Act 2016 (anaw 1)—

- (a) "fundamental provision" (see section 18 (see also section 19) of that Act);
- (b) "occupation contract" (see section 7 of that Act).]

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (4) Except as provided by the scheme, the operation of an estate management scheme shall not be affected by any disposition or devolution of the landlord's interest in the property within the area of the scheme or in parts of that property; but the scheme—
- (a) shall include provision for identifying the person who is for the purposes of the scheme to be treated as the landlord for the time being; and
  - (b) shall also include provision for transferring, or allowing the landlord for the time being to transfer, all or any of the powers and rights conferred by the scheme on the landlord for the time being to a local authority or other body, including a body constituted for the purpose.
- (5) Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph (b) of subsection (4), an estate management scheme may provide for the operation of any provision for transfer included in the scheme in accordance with that paragraph to be dependent—
- (a) on a determination of [<sup>F146</sup>the appropriate tribunal] effecting or approving the transfer;
  - (b) on such other circumstances as the scheme may provide.
- (6) An estate management scheme may extend to property in which the landlord's interest is disposed of otherwise than as mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b) (whether residential property or not), so as to make that property, or allow it to be made, subject to any such provision as is or might be made by the scheme for property in which tenants acquire the landlord's interest as mentioned in either of those provisions.
- (7) In this Chapter references to the landlord for the time being shall have effect, in relation to powers and rights transferred to a local authority or other body as contemplated by subsection (4)(b) above, as references to that authority or body.
- [<sup>F147</sup>(8) For the purposes of this Chapter, “appropriate tribunal” means—
- (a) in relation to an area or areas in England, the First-tier Tribunal or, where determined by or under Tribunal Procedure Rules, the Upper Tribunal; and
  - (b) in relation to an area or areas in Wales, a leasehold valuation tribunal.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F140** Words in s. 69(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 111\(a\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F141** S. 69(1)(a)(b) substituted (1.4.1997) by 1996 c. 52, [s. 118\(1\)\(2\)](#); S.I. 1997/618, [art. 2\(1\)](#) (with transitional savings in [art. 2](#), [Sch. para. 3](#))
- F142** Words in s. 69(1)(b) substituted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002](#) (c. 15), [s. 117\(2\)](#); S.I. 2002/1912, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, [art. 2\(b\)\(i\)](#) (subject to Sch. 2)
- F143** Words in s. 69(2) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 111\(a\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F144** Words in s. 69(3)(c) inserted (1.12.2022) by [The Renting Homes \(Wales\) Act 2016](#) (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1166), regs. 1(1), [22\(4\)\(a\)](#)
- F145** S. 69(3A) inserted (1.12.2022) by [The Renting Homes \(Wales\) Act 2016](#) (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2022 (S.I. 2022/1166), regs. 1(1), [22\(4\)\(b\)](#)
- F146** Words in s. 69(5)(a) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 111\(a\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F147** S. 69(8) inserted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 111\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 3)



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

**Marginal Citations****M32** 1967 c. 88.**M33** 1925 c. 20.**70 Approval by <sup>F148</sup>... tribunal of estate management scheme.**

- (1) [<sup>F149</sup>The appropriate tribunal] may, on an application made by a landlord for the approval of a scheme submitted by him to the tribunal, approve the scheme as an estate management scheme for such area falling within section 69(1) as is specified in the scheme; but any such application must (subject to section 72) be made within the period of [<sup>F150</sup>two years beginning with the coming into force of section 118 of the Housing Act 1996].
- (2) [<sup>F151</sup>The appropriate tribunal] shall not approve a scheme as an estate management scheme for any area unless it is satisfied that, in order to maintain adequate standards of appearance and amenity and regulate redevelopment within the area in the event of tenants acquiring the interest of the landlord in any property as mentioned in section 69(1)(a) or (b), it is in the general interest that the landlord should retain such powers of management and have such rights falling within section 69(1)(i) and (ii) as are conferred by the scheme.
- (3) In considering whether to approve a scheme as an estate management scheme for any area, [<sup>F152</sup>the appropriate tribunal] shall have regard primarily to—
  - (a) the benefit likely to result from the scheme to the area as a whole (including houses or premises likely to be acquired from the landlord as mentioned in section 69(1)(a) or (b)); and
  - (b) the extent to which it is reasonable to impose, for the benefit of the area, obligations on tenants so acquiring the interest of their landlord;
 but the tribunal shall also have regard to the past development and present character of the area and to architectural or historical considerations, to neighbouring areas and to the circumstances generally.
- (4) [<sup>F153</sup>The appropriate tribunal] shall not consider any application for it to approve a scheme unless it is satisfied that the applicant has, by advertisement or otherwise, given adequate notice to persons interested—
  - (a) informing them of the application for approval of the scheme and the provision intended to be made by the scheme, and
  - (b) inviting them to make representations to the tribunal about the application within a time which appears to the tribunal to be reasonable.
- (5) In subsection (4) “persons interested” includes, in particular, in relation to any application for the approval of a scheme for any area (“the scheme area”) within a conservation area—
  - (a) each local planning authority within whose area any part of the scheme area falls, and
  - (b) if the whole of the scheme area is in England, the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England.
- [<sup>F154</sup>(6) Where the application is to be considered in an oral hearing, the tribunal shall afford to any person making representations under subsection (4)(b) about the application an opportunity to appear at the hearing.]



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (7) Subject to the preceding provisions of this section, [<sup>F155</sup>the appropriate tribunal] shall, after considering the application, approve the scheme in question either—
- (a) as originally submitted, or
  - (b) with any relevant modifications proposed or agreed to by the applicant,
- if the scheme (with those modifications, if any) appears to the tribunal—
- (i) to be fair and practicable, and
  - (ii) not to give the landlord a degree of control out of proportion to that previously exercised by him or to that required for the purposes of the scheme.
- (8) In subsection (7) “relevant modifications” means modifications relating to the extent of the area to which the scheme is to apply or to the provisions contained in it.
- (9) If, having regard to—
- (a) the matters mentioned in subsection (3), and
  - (b) the provision which it is practicable to make by a scheme,
- the tribunal thinks it proper to do so, the tribunal may declare that no scheme can be approved for the area in question in pursuance of the application.
- (10) [<sup>F156</sup>The appropriate tribunal] shall not dismiss an application for the approval of a scheme unless—
- (a) it makes such a declaration as is mentioned in subsection (9); or
  - (b) in the opinion of the tribunal the applicant is unwilling to agree to a suitable scheme or is not proceeding in the matter with due despatch.
- [<sup>F157</sup>(10A) Any person who makes representations under subsection (4)(b) about an application for the approval of a scheme may appeal from a decision of the tribunal in proceedings on the application.]
- (11) A scheme approved under this section as an estate management scheme for an area shall be a local land charge, notwithstanding section 2(a) or (b) of the <sup>M34</sup>Local Land Charges Act 1975 (matters which are not local land charges), and for the purposes of that Act the landlord for that area shall be treated as the originating authority as respects any such charge.
- (12) Where such a scheme is registered in the <sup>F158</sup>... local land charges register—
- (a) the provisions of the scheme relating to property of any description shall so far as they respectively affect the persons from time to time occupying or interested in that property be enforceable by the landlord for the time being against them, as if each of them had covenanted with the landlord for the time being to be bound by the scheme; and
  - (b) in relation to any acquisition such as is mentioned in section 69(1)(a) above, section 10 of the <sup>M35</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (rights to be conveyed on enfranchisement) shall have effect subject to the provisions of the scheme, and the price payable under section 9 of that Act shall be adjusted so far as is appropriate (if at all); and
  - (c) in relation to any acquisition such as is mentioned in section 69(1)(b) above, section 34 of, and Schedule 7 to, this Act shall have effect subject to the provisions of the scheme, and any price payable under Schedule 6 to this Act shall be adjusted so far as is appropriate (if at all).

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (13) Section 10 of the Local Land Charges Act 1975 (compensation for non-registration etc.) shall not apply to schemes which, by virtue of subsection (11) above, are local land charges.
- (14) In this section and in section 73 “conservation area” and “local planning authority” have the same meaning as in the <sup>M36</sup>Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990; and in connection with the latter expression—
- (a) the expression “the planning Acts” in the <sup>M37</sup>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 shall be treated as including this Act; and
  - (b) paragraphs 4 and 5 of Schedule 4 to the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 (further provisions as to exercise of functions by different authorities) shall apply in relation to functions under or by virtue of this section or section 73 of this Act as they apply in relation to functions under section 69 of that Act.

### Textual Amendments

- F148** Words in s. 70 heading omitted (1.7.2013) by virtue of [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 112\(a\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F149** Words in s. 70(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 112\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F150** Words in s. 70(1) substituted (1.4.1997) by 1996 c. 52, s. 118(1)(3); S.I. 1997/618, art. 2(1) (with transitional savings in art. 2, Sch. para. 3)
- F151** Words in s. 70(2) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 112\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F152** Words in s. 70(3) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 112\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F153** Words in s. 70(4) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 112\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F154** S. 70(6) substituted (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 13 para. 13\(2\)](#); S.I. 2003/1986, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2); S.I. 2004/669, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2)
- F155** Words in s. 70(7) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 112\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F156** Words in s. 70(10) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 112\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F157** S. 70(10A) inserted (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 13 para. 13\(3\)](#); S.I. 2003/1986, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2); S.I. 2004/669, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2)
- F158** Word in s. 70(12) omitted (12.4.2015) by virtue of [Infrastructure Act 2015 \(c. 7\)](#), s. 57(5)(e), [Sch. 5 para. 38](#) (with Sch. 5 Pt. 4)

### Marginal Citations

- M34** 1975 c. 76.
- M35** 1967 c. 88.
- M36** 1990 c. 9.
- M37** 1990 c. 8.

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## 71 Applications by two or more landlords or by representative bodies.

- (1) Where, on a joint application made by two or more persons as landlords of neighbouring areas, it appears to <sup>F159</sup>the appropriate tribunal—
  - (a) that a scheme could in accordance with subsections (1) and (2) of section 70 be approved as an estate management scheme for those areas, treated as a unit, if the interests of those persons were held by a single person, and
  - (b) that the applicants are willing to be bound by the scheme to co-operate in the management of their property in those areas and in the administration of the scheme,

the tribunal may (subject to the provisions of section 70 and subsection (2) below) approve the scheme under that section as an estate management scheme for those areas as a whole.
- (2) Any such scheme shall be made subject to conditions (enforceable in such manner as may be provided by the scheme) for securing that the landlords and their successors co-operate as mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above.
- (3) Where it appears to <sup>F160</sup>the appropriate tribunal—
  - (a) that a scheme could, on the application of any landlord or landlords, be approved under section 70 as an estate management scheme for any area or areas, and
  - (b) that any body of persons—
    - (i) is so constituted as to be capable of representing for the purposes of the scheme the persons occupying or interested in property in the area or areas (other than the landlord or landlords or his or their licensees), or such of them as are or may become entitled to acquire their landlord's interest as mentioned in section 69(1)(a) or (b), and
    - (ii) is otherwise suitable,

an application for the approval of the scheme under section 70 may be made to the tribunal by the representative body alone or by the landlord or landlords alone or by both jointly and, by leave of the tribunal, may be proceeded with by the representative body or by the landlord or landlords despite the fact that the body or landlord or landlords in question did not make the application.
- (4) Without prejudice to section 69(4)(b), any such scheme may with the consent of the landlord or landlords, or on such terms as to compensation or otherwise as appear to the tribunal to be just—
  - (a) confer on the representative body any such rights or powers under the scheme as might be conferred on the landlord or landlords for the time being, or
  - (b) enable the representative body to participate in the administration of the scheme or in the management by the landlord or landlords of his or their property in the area or areas.
- (5) Where any such scheme confers any rights or powers on the representative body in accordance with subsection (4) above, section 70(11) and (12)(a) shall have effect with such modifications (if any) as are provided for in the scheme.

### Textual Amendments

**F159** Words in s. 71(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 113](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

**F160** Words in s. 71(3) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 113](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

## 72 Applications after expiry of two-year period.

- (1) An application for the approval of a scheme for an area under section 70 (including an application in accordance with section 71(1) or (3)) may be made after the expiry of the period mentioned in subsection (1) of that section if the Secretary of State has, not more than six months previously, consented to the making of such an application for that area or for an area within which that area falls.
- (2) The Secretary of State may give consent under subsection (1) to the making of an application (“the proposed application”) only where he is satisfied—
  - (a) that either or both of the conditions mentioned in subsection (3) apply; and
  - (b) that adequate notice has been given to persons interested informing them of the request for consent and the purpose of the request.
- (3) The conditions referred to in subsection (2)(a) are—
  - (a) that the proposed application could not have been made before the expiry of the period mentioned in section 70(1); and
  - (b) that—
    - (i) any application for the approval under section 70 of a scheme for the area, or part of the area, to which the proposed application relates would probably have been dismissed under section 70(10)(a) had it been made before the expiry of that period; but
    - (ii) because of a change in any of the circumstances required to be considered under section 70(3) the proposed application would, if made following the giving of consent by the Secretary of State, probably be granted.
- (4) A request for consent under subsection (1) must be in writing and must comply with such requirements (if any) as to the form of, or the particulars to be contained in, any such request as the Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe.
- (5) The procedure for considering a request for consent under subsection (1) shall be such as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

## 73 Applications by certain public bodies.

- (1) Where it appears to [<sup>F161</sup>the appropriate tribunal] after the expiry of the period mentioned in section 70(1) that a scheme could, on the application of any landlord or landlords within that period, have been approved under section 70 as an estate management scheme for any area or areas within a conservation area, an application for the approval of the scheme under that section may, subject to subsections (2) and (3) below, be made to the tribunal by one or more bodies constituting the relevant authority for the purposes of this section.
- (2) An application under subsection (1) may only be made if—
  - (a) no scheme has been approved under section 70 for the whole or any part of the area or areas to which the application relates (“the scheme area”); and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (b) any application which has been made in accordance with section 70(1), 71(1) or 71(3) for the approval of a scheme for the whole or any part of the scheme area has been withdrawn or dismissed; and
  - (c) no request for consent under section 72(1) which relates to the whole or any part of the scheme area is pending or has been granted within the last six months.
- (3) An application under subsection (1) above must be made within the period of six months beginning—
  - (a) with the date on which the period mentioned in section 70(1) expires, or
  - (b) if any application has been made as mentioned in subsection (2)(b) above, with the date (or, as the case may be, the latest date) on which any such application is withdrawn or dismissed,
 whichever is the later; but if at any time during that period of six months a request of a kind mentioned in subsection (2)(c) above is pending or granted, an application under subsection (1) above may, subject to subsection (2) above, be made within the period of—
  - (i) six months beginning with the date on which the request is withdrawn or refused, or
  - (ii) twelve months beginning with the date on which the request is granted,
 as the case may be.
- (4) A scheme approved on an application under subsection (1) may confer on the applicant or applicants any such rights or powers under the scheme as might have been conferred on the landlord or landlords for the time being.
- (5) For the purposes of this section the relevant authority for the scheme area is—
  - (a) where that area falls wholly within the area of a local planning authority—
    - (i) that authority; or
    - (ii) subject to subsection (6), that authority acting jointly with the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England (“the Commission”); or
    - (iii) subject to subsection (6), the Commission; or
  - (b) in any other case—
    - (i) all of the local planning authorities within each of whose areas any part of the scheme area falls, acting jointly; or
    - (ii) subject to subsection (6), one or more of those authorities acting jointly with the Commission; or
    - (iii) subject to subsection (6), the Commission.
- (6) The Commission may make, or join in the making of, an application under subsection (1) only if—
  - (a) the whole of the scheme area is in England; and
  - (b) they have consulted any local planning authority within whose area the whole or any part of the scheme area falls.
- (7) Where a scheme is approved on an application under subsection (1) by two or more bodies acting jointly, the scheme shall, if the tribunal considers it appropriate, be made subject to conditions (enforceable in such manner as may be provided by the scheme) for securing that those bodies co-operate in the administration of the scheme.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (8) Where a scheme is approved on an application under subsection (1)—
- (a) section 70(11) and (12)(a) shall (subject to subsection (9) below) have effect as if any reference to the landlord, or the landlord for the time being, for the area for which an estate management scheme has been approved were a reference to the applicant or applicants; and
  - (b) section 70(12)(b) and (c) shall each have effect with the omission of so much of that provision as relates to the adjustment of any such price as is there mentioned.
- (9) A scheme so approved shall not be enforceable by a local planning authority in relation to any property falling outside the authority's area; and in the case of a scheme approved on a joint application made by one or more local planning authorities and the Commission, the scheme may provide for any of its provisions to be enforceable in relation to property falling within the area of a local planning authority either by the authority alone, or by the Commission alone, or by the authority and the Commission acting jointly, as the scheme may provide.
- (10) For the purposes of—
- (a) section 9(1A) of the <sup>M38</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (purchase price on enfranchisement) as it applies in relation to any acquisition such as is mentioned in section 69(1)(a) above, and
  - (b) paragraph 3 of Schedule 6 to this Act as it applies in relation to any acquisition such as is mentioned in section 69(1)(b) above (including that paragraph as it applies by virtue of paragraph 7 or 11 of that Schedule),
- it shall be assumed that any scheme approved under subsection (1) and relating to the property in question had not been so approved, and accordingly any application for such a scheme to be approved, and the possibility of such an application being made, shall be disregarded.
- (11) Section 70(14) applies for the purposes of this section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F161** Words in s. 73(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 114](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

#### Marginal Citations

**M38** 1967 c. 88.

## 74 Effect of application for approval on claim to acquire freehold.

- (1) Subject to subsections (5) and (6), this subsection applies where—
- (a) an application (“the scheme application”) is made for the approval of a scheme as an estate management scheme for any area or a request (“the request for consent”) is made for consent under section 72(1) in relation to any area, and
  - (b) whether before or after the making of the application or request—
    - (i) the tenant of a house in that area gives notice of his desire to have the freehold under Part I of the <sup>M39</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967, <sup>F162</sup> . . .
    - (ii) a notice is given under section 13 above in respect of any premises in the area <sup>F163</sup> and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (c) in the case of an application for the approval of a scheme as an estate management scheme, the scheme would extend to the house or premises if acquired in pursuance of the notice.]
- (2) Where subsection (1) applies by virtue of paragraph (b)(i) of that subsection, then—
  - (a) no further steps need be taken towards the execution of a conveyance to give effect to section 10 of the 1967 Act beyond those which appear to the landlord to be reasonable in the circumstances; and
  - (b) if the notice referred to in subsection (1)(b)(i) (“the tenant’s notice”) was given before the making of the scheme application or the request for consent, that notice may be withdrawn by a further notice given by the tenant to the landlord.
- (3) Where subsection (1) applies by virtue of paragraph (b)(ii) of that subsection, then—
  - (a) if the notice referred to in that provision (“the initial notice”) was given before the making of the scheme application or the request for consent, the notice may be withdrawn by a further notice given by the nominee purchaser to the reversioner;
  - (b) unless the initial notice is so withdrawn, the reversioner shall, if he has not already given the nominee purchaser a counter-notice under section 21, give him by the date referred to in subsection (1) of that section a counter-notice which complies with one of the requirements set out in subsection (2) of that section (but in relation to which subsection (3) of that section need not be complied with); and
  - (c) no proceedings shall be brought under Chapter I in pursuance of the initial notice otherwise than under section 22 or 23, and, if the court under either of those sections makes an order requiring the reversioner to give a further counter-notice to the nominee purchaser, the date by which it is to be given shall be such date as falls two months after subsection (1) above ceases to apply;

but no other counter-notice need be given under Chapter I, and (subject to the preceding provisions of this subsection) no further steps need be taken towards the final determination (whether by agreement or otherwise) of the terms of the proposed acquisition by the nominee purchaser beyond those which appear to the reversioner to be reasonable in the circumstances.
- (4) If the tenant’s notice or the initial notice is withdrawn in accordance with subsection (2) or (3) above, section 9(4) of the 1967 Act or (as the case may be) section 33 above shall not have effect to require the payment of any costs incurred in pursuance of that notice.
- (5) Where the scheme application is withdrawn or dismissed, subsection (1) does not apply at any time falling after—
  - (a) the date of the withdrawal of the application, or
  - (b) the date when the decision of the tribunal dismissing the application becomes final,

as the case may be; and subsection (1) does not apply at any time falling after the date on which a scheme is approved for the area referred to in that subsection, or for any part of it, in pursuance of the scheme application.
- (6) Where the request for consent is withdrawn or refused, subsection (1) does not apply at any time falling after the date on which the request is withdrawn or refused, as the case may be; and where the request is granted, subsection (1) does not apply at any



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

time falling more than six months after the date on which it is granted (unless that subsection applies by virtue of an application made in reliance on the consent).

(7) Where, in accordance with subsection (5) or (6), subsection (1) ceases to apply as from a particular date, it shall do so without prejudice to—

- (a) the effect of anything done before that date in pursuance of subsection (2) or (3); or
- (b) the operation of any provision of this Part, or of regulations made under it, in relation to anything so done.

(8) If, however, no notice of withdrawal has been given in accordance with subsection (3) before the date when subsection (1) so ceases to apply and before that date either—

- (a) the reversioner has given the nominee purchaser a counter-notice under section 21 complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section, or
- (b) section 23(6) would (but for subsection (3) above) have applied to require the reversioner to give a further counter-notice to the nominee purchaser,

the reversioner shall give a further counter-notice to the nominee purchaser within the period of two months beginning with the date when subsection (1) ceases to apply.

(9) Subsections (3) to (5) of section 21 shall apply to any further counter-notice required to be given by the reversioner under subsection (8) above as if it were a counter-notice under that section complying with the requirement set out in subsection (2)(a) of that section; and sections 24 and 25 shall apply in relation to any such counter-notice as they apply in relation to one required by section 22(3).

(10) In this section—

“the 1967 Act” means the <sup>M40</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967; and

“the nominee purchaser” and “the reversioner” have the same meaning as in Chapter I of this Part of this Act;

and references to the approval of a scheme for any area include references to the approval of a scheme for two or more areas in accordance with section 71 or 73 above.

#### Textual Amendments

**F162** Words in s. 74(1)(b)(i) omitted (1.4.1997) by virtue of 1996 c. 52, s. 118(1)(4)(a); S.I. 1997/618, art. 2(1) (with transitional savings in art. 2, Sch. para. 3)

**F163** Word 'and' and s. 74(1)(c) inserted (1.4.1997) by 1996 c. 52, s. 118(1)(4)(b); S.I. 1997/618, art. 2(1) (with transitional savings in art. 2, Sch. para. 3)

#### Marginal Citations

**M39** 1967 c. 88.

**M40** 1967 c. 88.

## 75 Variation of existing schemes.

(1) Where a scheme under section 19 of the <sup>M41</sup>Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (estate management schemes in connection with enfranchisement under that Act) includes, in pursuance of subsection (6) of that section, provision for enabling the termination or variation of the scheme, or the exclusion of part of the area of the scheme, by or with the approval of the High Court, that provision shall have effect—



**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a)

as if any reference to the High Court were a reference to <sup>F164</sup>the appropriate tribunal], and
- (b)

with such modifications (if any) as are necessary in consequence of paragraph (a).
- (2)

A scheme under that section may be varied by or with the approval of <sup>F165</sup>the appropriate tribunal] for the purpose of, or in connection with, extending the scheme to property within the area of the scheme in which the landlord’s interest may be acquired as mentioned in section 69(1)(a) above.
- (3)

Where any such scheme has been varied in accordance with subsection (2) above, section 19 of that Act shall apply as if the variation had been effected under provisions included in the scheme in pursuance of subsection (6) of that section (and accordingly the scheme may be further varied under provisions so included).

F166

(4)

.....

F166

(5)

.....

Textual Amendments

- F164

Words in s. 75(1)(a) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 115](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F165

Words in s. 75(2) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 115](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F166

S. 75(4)(5) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); [S.I. 2003/1986](#), art. 2(c)(iv), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (with Sch. 2); [S.I. 2004/669](#), art. 2(c)(iv), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (with Sch. 2)

Commencement Information

- I4

S. 75 wholly in force; s. 75 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 188(2); s. 75 in force for certain purposes at 2.9.1993 by [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 3](#); s. 75 in force at 1.11.1993 in so far as it was not in force, by [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 5\(a\)](#)

Marginal Citations

- M41

[1967 c. 88](#).

CHAPTER V

TENANTS’ RIGHT TO MANAGEMENT AUDIT

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3

Pt. 1 Ch. 5 modified (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 7 para. 14](#); [S.I. 2003/1986](#), art. 2(a); [S.I. 2004/669](#), art. 2(a)
- C4

Pt. 1 Ch. 5 extended to Crown Land (30.9.2003 for E. for specified purposes, 30.3.2004 for W. for specified purposes, 28.2.2005 for E. for specified purposes, 31.5.2005 for W. for specified purposes) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), [ss. 172](#), 181(1); [S.I. 2003/1986](#), art. 2(c)(ii) (with Sch. 2); [S.I. 2004/669](#), art. 2(c)(ii) (with Sch. 2); [S.I. 2004/3056](#), art. 3(h) (with art. 4); [S.I. 2005/1353](#), art. 2(h)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

## 76 Right to audit management by landlord.

- (1) This Chapter has effect to confer on two or more qualifying tenants of dwellings held on leases from the same landlord the right, exercisable subject to and in accordance with this Chapter, to have an audit carried out on their behalf which relates to the management of the relevant premises and any appurtenant property by or on behalf of the landlord.
- (2) That right shall be exercisable—
  - (a) where the relevant premises consist of or include two dwellings let to qualifying tenants of the same landlord, by either or both of those tenants; and
  - (b) where the relevant premises consist of or include three or more dwellings let to qualifying tenants of the same landlord, by not less than two-thirds of those tenants;

and in this Chapter the dwellings let to those qualifying tenants are referred to as “the constituent dwellings”.
- (3) In relation to an audit on behalf of two or more qualifying tenants—
  - (a) “the relevant premises” means so much of—
    - (i) the building or buildings containing the dwellings let to those tenants, and
    - (ii) any other building or buildings,

as constitutes premises in relation to which management functions are discharged in respect of the costs of which common service charge contributions are payable under the leases of those qualifying tenants; and
  - (b) “appurtenant property” means so much of any property not contained in the relevant premises as constitutes property in relation to which any such management functions are discharged.
- (4) This Chapter also has effect to confer on a single qualifying tenant of a dwelling the right, exercisable subject to and in accordance with this Chapter, to have an audit carried out on his behalf which relates to the management of the relevant premises and any appurtenant property by or on behalf of the landlord.
- (5) That right shall be exercisable by a single qualifying tenant of a dwelling where the relevant premises contain no other dwelling let to a qualifying tenant apart from that let to him.
- (6) In relation to an audit on behalf of a single qualifying tenant—
  - (a) “the relevant premises” means so much of—
    - (i) the building containing the dwelling let to him, and
    - (ii) any other building or buildings,

as constitutes premises in relation to which management functions are discharged in respect of the costs of which a service charge is payable under his lease (whether as a common service charge contribution or otherwise); and
  - (b) “appurtenant property” means so much of any property not contained in the relevant premises as constitutes property in relation to which any such management functions are discharged.
- (7) The provisions of sections 78 to 83 shall, with any necessary modifications, have effect in relation to an audit on behalf of a single qualifying tenant as they have effect in relation to an audit on behalf of two or more qualifying tenants.

---

***Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (8) For the purposes of this section common service charge contributions are payable by two or more persons under their leases if they may be required under the terms of those leases to contribute to the same costs by the payment of service charges.

## 77 Qualifying tenants.

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, a tenant is a qualifying tenant of a dwelling for the purposes of this Chapter if—
- (a) he is a tenant of the dwelling under a long lease other than a business lease; and
  - (b) any service charge is payable under the lease.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) a lease is a long lease if—
- (a) it is a lease falling within any of paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (1) of section 7; or
  - (b) it is a shared ownership lease (within the meaning of that section), whether granted in pursuance of Part V of the <sup>M42</sup>Housing Act 1985 or otherwise and whatever the share of the tenant under it.
- (3) No dwelling shall have more than one qualifying tenant at any one time.
- (4) Accordingly—
- (a) where a dwelling is for the time being let under two or more leases falling within subsection (1), any tenant under any of those leases which is superior to that held by any other such tenant shall not be a qualifying tenant of the dwelling for the purposes of this Chapter; and
  - (b) where a dwelling is for the time being let to joint tenants under a lease falling within subsection (1), the joint tenants shall (subject to paragraph (a)) be regarded for the purposes of this Chapter as jointly constituting the qualifying tenant of the dwelling.
- (5) A person can, however, be (or be among those constituting) the qualifying tenant of each of two or more dwellings at the same time, whether he is tenant of those dwellings under one lease or under two or more separate leases.
- (6) Where two or more persons constitute the qualifying tenant of a dwelling in accordance with subsection (4)(b), any one or more of those persons may sign a notice under section 80 on behalf of both or all of them.

### Marginal Citations

M42 1985 c. 68.

## 78 Management audits.

- (1) The audit referred to in section 76(1) is an audit carried out for the purpose of ascertaining—
- (a) the extent to which the obligations of the landlord which—
    - (i) are owed to the qualifying tenants of the constituent dwellings, and
    - (ii) involve the discharge of management functions in relation to the relevant premises or any appurtenant property,
 are being discharged in an efficient and effective manner; and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) the extent to which sums payable by those tenants by way of service charges are being applied in an efficient and effective manner;

and in this Chapter any such audit is referred to as a “management audit”.
- (2) In determining whether any such obligations as are mentioned in subsection (1)(a) are being discharged in an efficient and effective manner, regard shall be had to any applicable provisions of any code of practice for the time being approved by the Secretary of State under section 87.
- (3) A management audit shall be carried out by a person who—
  - (a) is qualified for appointment by virtue of subsection (4); and
  - (b) is appointed—
    - (i) in the circumstances mentioned in section 76(2)(a), by either or both of the qualifying tenants of the constituent dwellings, or
    - (ii) in the circumstances mentioned in section 76(2)(b), by not less than two-thirds of the qualifying tenants of the constituent dwellings;

and in this Chapter any such person is referred to as “the auditor”.
- (4) A person is qualified for appointment for the purposes of subsection (3) above if—
  - (a) he has the necessary qualification (within the meaning of subsection (1) of section 28 of the 1985 Act (meaning of “qualified accountant”)) or is a qualified surveyor;
  - (b) he is not disqualified from acting (within the meaning of that subsection); and
  - (c) he is not a tenant of any premises contained in the relevant premises.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4)(a) above a person is a qualified surveyor if he is a fellow or professional associate of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors or of the Incorporated Society of Valuers and Auctioneers or satisfies such other requirement or requirements as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.
- (6) The auditor may appoint such persons to assist him in carrying out the audit as he thinks fit.

## **79 Rights exercisable in connection with management audits.**

- (1) Where the qualifying tenants of any dwellings exercise under section 80 their right to have a management audit carried out on their behalf, the rights conferred on the auditor by subsection (2) below shall be exercisable by him in connection with the audit.
- (2) The rights conferred on the auditor by this subsection are—
  - (a) a right to require the landlord—
    - (i) to supply him with such a summary as is referred to in section 21(1) of the 1985 Act (request for summary of relevant costs) in connection with any service charges payable by the qualifying tenants of the constituent dwellings, and
    - (ii) to afford him reasonable facilities for inspecting, or taking copies of or extracts from, the accounts, receipts and other documents supporting any such summary;
  - (b) a right to require the landlord or any relevant person to afford him reasonable facilities for inspecting any other documents sight of which is reasonably required by him for the purpose of carrying out the audit; and

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (c) a right to require the landlord or any relevant person to afford him reasonable facilities for taking copies of or extracts from any documents falling within paragraph (b).
- (3) The rights conferred on the auditor by subsection (2) shall be exercisable by him—
  - (a) in relation to the landlord, by means of a notice under section 80; and
  - (b) in relation to any relevant person, by means of a notice given to that person at (so far as is reasonably practicable) the same time as a notice under section 80 is given to the landlord;
 and, where a notice is given to any relevant person in accordance with paragraph (b) above, a copy of that notice shall be given to the landlord by the auditor.
- (4) The auditor shall also be entitled, on giving notice in accordance with section 80, to carry out an inspection of any common parts comprised in the relevant premises or any appurtenant property.
- (5) The landlord or (as the case may be) any relevant person shall—
  - (a) where facilities for the inspection of any documents are required under subsection (2)(a)(ii) or (b), make those facilities available free of charge;
  - (b) where any documents are required to be supplied under subsection (2)(a)(i) or facilities for the taking of copies or extracts are required under subsection (2)(a)(ii) or (c), be entitled to supply those documents or (as the case may be) make those facilities available on payment of such reasonable charge as he may determine.
- (6) The requirement imposed on the landlord by subsection (5)(a) to make any facilities available free of charge shall not be construed as precluding the landlord from treating as part of his costs of management any costs incurred by him in connection with making those facilities so available.
- (7) In this Chapter “relevant person” means a person (other than the landlord) who—
  - (a) is charged with responsibility—
    - (i) for the discharge of any such obligations as are mentioned in section 78(1)(a), or
    - (ii) for the application of any such service charges as are mentioned in section 78(1)(b); or
  - (b) has a right to enforce payment of any such service charges.
- (8) In this Chapter references to the auditor in the context of—
  - (a) being afforded any such facilities as are mentioned in subsection (2), or
  - (b) the carrying out of any inspection under subsection (4),
 shall be read as including a person appointed by the auditor under section 78(6).

## **80 Exercise of right to have a management audit.**

- (1) The right of any qualifying tenants to have a management audit carried out on their behalf shall be exercisable by the giving of a notice under this section.
- (2) A notice given under this section—
  - (a) must be given to the landlord by the auditor, and
  - (b) must be signed by each of the tenants on whose behalf it is given.
- (3) Any such notice must—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (a) state the full name of each of those tenants and the address of the dwelling of which he is a qualifying tenant;
  - (b) state the name and address of the auditor;
  - (c) specify any documents or description of documents—
    - (i) which the landlord is required to supply to the auditor under section 79(2)(a)(i), or
    - (ii) in respect of which he is required to afford the auditor facilities for inspection or for taking copies or extracts under any other provision of section 79(2); and
  - (d) if the auditor proposes to carry out an inspection under section 79(4), state the date on which he proposes to carry out the inspection.
- (4) The date specified under subsection (3)(d) must be a date falling not less than one month nor more than two months after the date of the giving of the notice.
- (5) A notice is duly given under this section to the landlord of any qualifying tenants if it is given to a person who receives on behalf of the landlord the rent payable by any such tenants; and a person to whom such a notice is so given shall forward it as soon as may be to the landlord.

## **81 Procedure following giving of notice under section 80.**

- (1) Where the landlord is given a notice under section 80, then within the period of one month beginning with the date of the giving of the notice, he shall—
- (a) supply the auditor with any document specified under subsection (3)(c) (i) of that section, and afford him, in respect of any document falling within section 79(2)(a)(ii), any facilities specified in relation to it under subsection (3)(c)(ii) of section 80;
  - (b) in the case of every other document or description of documents specified in the notice under subsection (3)(c)(ii) of that section, either—
    - (i) afford the auditor facilities for inspection or (as the case may be) taking copies or extracts in respect of that document or those documents, or
    - (ii) give the auditor a notice stating that he objects to doing so for such reasons as are specified in the notice; and
  - (c) if a date is specified in the notice under subsection (3)(d) of that section, either approve the date or propose another date for the carrying out of an inspection under section 79(4).
- (2) Any date proposed by the landlord under subsection (1)(c) must be a date falling not later than the end of the period of two months beginning with the date of the giving of the notice under section 80.
- (3) Where a relevant person is given a notice under section 79 requiring him to afford the auditor facilities for inspection or taking copies or extracts in respect of any documents or description of documents specified in the notice, then within the period of one month beginning with the date of the giving of the notice, he shall, in the case of every such document or description of documents, either—
- (a) afford the auditor the facilities required by him; or
  - (b) give the auditor a notice stating that he objects to doing so for such reasons as are specified in the notice.

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (4) If by the end of the period of two months beginning with—
  - (a) the date of the giving of the notice under section 80, or
  - (b) the date of the giving of such a notice under section 79 as is mentioned in subsection (3) above,
 the landlord or (as the case may be) a relevant person has failed to comply with any requirement of the notice, the court may, on the application of the auditor, make an order requiring the landlord or (as the case may be) the relevant person to comply with that requirement within such period as is specified in the order.
- (5) The court shall not make an order under subsection (4) in respect of any document or documents unless it is satisfied that the document or documents falls or fall within paragraph (a) or (b) of section 79(2).
- (6) If by the end of the period of two months specified in subsection (2) no inspection under section 79(4) has been carried out by the auditor, the court may, on the application of the auditor, make an order providing for such an inspection to be carried out on such date as is specified in the order.
- (7) Any application for an order under subsection (4) or (6) must be made before the end of the period of four months beginning with—
  - (a) in the case of an application made in connection with a notice given under section 80, the date of the giving of that notice; or
  - (b) in the case of an application made in connection with such a notice under section 79 as is mentioned in subsection (3) above, the date of the giving of that notice.

## **82 Requirement relating to information etc. held by superior landlord.**

- (1) Where the landlord is required by a notice under section 80 to supply any summary falling within section 79(2)(a), and any information necessary for complying with the notice so far as relating to any such summary is in the possession of a superior landlord—
  - (a) the landlord shall make a written request for the relevant information to the person who is his landlord (and so on, if that person is himself not the superior landlord);
  - (b) the superior landlord shall comply with that request within the period of one month beginning with the date of the making of the request; and
  - (c) the landlord who received the notice shall then comply with it so far as relating to any such summary within the time allowed by section 81(1) or such further time, if any, as is reasonable.
- (2) Where—
  - (a) the landlord is required by a notice under section 80 to afford the auditor facilities for inspection or taking copies or extracts in respect of any documents or description of documents specified in the notice, and
  - (b) any of the documents in question is in the custody or under the control of a superior landlord,
 the landlord shall on receiving the notice inform the auditor as soon as may be of that fact and of the name and address of the superior landlord, and the auditor may then give the superior landlord a notice requiring him to afford the facilities in question in respect of the document.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (3) Subsections (3) to (5) and (7) of section 81 shall, with any necessary modifications, have effect in relation to a notice given to a superior landlord under subsection (2) above as they have effect in relation to any such notice given to a relevant person as is mentioned in subsection (3) of that section.

### 83 Supplementary provisions.

(1) Where—

- (a) a notice has been given to a landlord under section 80, and
- (b) at a time when any obligations arising out of the notice remain to be discharged by him—
  - (i) he disposes of the whole or part of his interest as landlord of the qualifying tenants of the constituent dwellings, and
  - (ii) the person acquiring any such interest of the landlord is in a position to discharge any of those obligations to any extent,

that person shall be responsible for discharging those obligations to that extent, as if he had been given the notice under that section.

- (2) If the landlord is, despite any such disposal, still in a position to discharge those obligations to the extent referred to in subsection (1), he shall remain responsible for so discharging them; but otherwise the person referred to in that subsection shall be responsible for so discharging them to the exclusion of the landlord.

- (3) Where a person is so responsible for discharging any such obligations (whether with the landlord or otherwise)—

- (a) references to the landlord in section 81 shall be read as including, or as, references to that person to such extent as is appropriate to reflect his responsibility for discharging those obligations; but
- (b) in connection with the discharge of any such obligations by that person, that section shall apply as if any reference to the date of the giving of the notice under section 80 were a reference to the date of the disposal referred to in subsection (1).

(4) Where—

- (a) a notice has been given to a relevant person under section 79, and
- (b) at a time when any obligations arising out of the notice remain to be discharged by him, he ceases to be a relevant person, but
- (c) he is, despite ceasing to be a relevant person, still in a position to discharge those obligations to any extent,

he shall nevertheless remain responsible for discharging those obligations to that extent; and section 81 shall accordingly continue to apply to him as if he were still a relevant person.

(5) Where—

- (a) a notice has been given to a landlord under section 80, or
- (b) a notice has been given to a relevant person under section 79,

then during the period of twelve months beginning with the date of that notice, no subsequent such notice may be given to the landlord or (as the case may be) that person on behalf of any persons who, in relation to the earlier notice, were qualifying tenants of the constituent dwellings.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## 84 Interpretation of Chapter V.

In this Chapter—

- “the 1985 Act” means the <sup>M43</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1985;
- “appurtenant property” shall be construed in accordance with section 76(3) or (6);
- “the auditor”, in relation to a management audit, means such a person as is mentioned in section 78(3);
- “the constituent dwellings” means the dwellings referred to in section 76(2) (a) or (b) (as the case may be);
- “landlord” means immediate landlord;
- “management audit” means such an audit as is mentioned in section 78(1);
- “management functions” includes functions with respect to the provision of services or the repair, maintenance [<sup>F167</sup>, improvement] or insurance of property;
- “relevant person” has the meaning given by section 79(7);
- “the relevant premises” shall be construed in accordance with section 76(3) or (6);
- “service charge” has the meaning given by section 18(1) of the 1985 Act.

### Textual Amendments

**F167** Word in s. 84 inserted (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 9 para. 10](#); S.I. 2003/1986, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2); S.I. 2004/669, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2)

### Marginal Citations

**M43** 1985 c. 70.

## CHAPTER VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### *Compulsory acquisition of landlord's interest*

## 85 Amendment of Part III of Landlord and Tenant Act 1987.

- (1) Part III of the <sup>M44</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (compulsory acquisition by tenants of their landlord's interest) shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In section 25 (compulsory acquisition of landlord's interest by qualifying tenants)—
  - (a) for subsection (2)(c) there shall be substituted—
    - “(c) the total number of flats held by such tenants is not less than two-thirds of the total number of flats contained in the premises.”; and
  - (b) subsection (3) shall be omitted.
- (3) In section 27(4) (meaning of requisite majority in relation to qualifying tenants), for “more than 50 per cent.” there shall be substituted “not less than two-thirds”.

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) In section 29(2) (conditions for making acquisition orders), the words from “and (c)” onwards shall be omitted.

#### Commencement Information

**I5** [S. 85](#) wholly in force at 1.11.1993 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in Sch. 1 to [S.I. 1993/2134](#)) see [s. 188\(2\)](#) and [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 5\(b\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M44** [1987 c. 31](#).

### Variation of leases

#### 86 Variation of leases under Part IV of Landlord and Tenant Act 1987.

In section 35(4) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (variation of lease on grounds that it fails to make satisfactory provision with respect to the computation of a service charge), in paragraph (c), for “exceed” there shall be substituted “ either exceed or be less than ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I6** [S. 86](#) wholly in force at 1.11.1993 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in Sch. 1 to [S.I. 1993/2134](#)) see [s. 188\(2\)](#), and [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 5\(b\)](#)

### Codes of practice

#### 87 Approval by Secretary of State of codes of management practice.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, if he considers it appropriate to do so, by order—
- (a) approve any code of practice—
    - (i) which appears to him to be designed to promote desirable practices in relation to any matter or matters directly or indirectly concerned with the management of residential property by relevant persons; and
    - (ii) which has been submitted to him for his approval;
  - (b) approve any modifications of any such code which have been so submitted; or
  - (c) withdraw his approval for any such code or modifications.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall not approve any such code or any modifications of any such code unless he is satisfied that arrangements have been made for the text of the code or the modifications to be published in such manner as he considers appropriate for bringing the provisions of the code or the modifications to the notice of those likely to be affected by them (which, in the case of modifications of a code, may include publication of a text of the code incorporating the modifications).
- (3) The power of the Secretary of State under this section to approve a code of practice which has been submitted to him for his approval includes power to approve a part of any such code; and references in this section to a code of practice may accordingly be read as including a reference to a part of a code of practice.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (4) At any one time there may be two or more codes of practice for the time being approved under this section.
- (5) A code of practice approved under this section may make different provision with respect to different cases or descriptions of cases, including different provision for different areas.
- (6) Without prejudice to the generality of subsections (1) and (5)—
  - (a) a code of practice approved under this section may, in relation to any such matter as is referred to in subsection (1), make provision in respect of relevant persons who are under an obligation to discharge any function in connection with that matter as well as in respect of relevant persons who are not under such an obligation; and
  - (b) any such code may make provision with respect to—
    - (i) the resolution of disputes with respect to residential property between relevant persons and the tenants of such property;
    - (ii) competitive tendering for works in connection with such property; and
    - (iii) the administration of trusts in respect of amounts paid by tenants by way of service charges.
- (7) A failure on the part of any person to comply with any provision of a code of practice for the time being approved under this section shall not of itself render him liable to any proceedings; but in any proceedings before a court or tribunal—
  - (a) any code of practice approved under this section shall be admissible in evidence; and
  - (b) any provision of any such code which appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant to any question arising in the proceedings shall be taken into account in determining that question.
- (8) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “relevant person” means any landlord of residential property or any person who discharges management functions in respect of such property, and for this purpose “management functions” includes functions with respect to the provision of services or the repair, maintenance [<sup>F168</sup>, improvement] or insurance of such property;
  - (b) “residential property” means any building or part of a building which consists of one or more dwellings let on leases, but references to residential property include—
    - (i) any garage, outhouse, garden, yard and appurtenances belonging to or usually enjoyed with such dwellings,
    - (ii) any common parts of any such building or part, and
    - (iii) any common facilities which are not within any such building or part; and
  - (c) “service charge” means an amount payable by a tenant of a dwelling as part of or in addition to the rent—
    - (i) which is payable, directly or indirectly, for services, repairs, maintenance [<sup>F169</sup>, improvements] or insurance or any relevant person’s costs of management, and

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (ii) the whole or part of which varies or may vary according to the costs or estimated costs incurred or to be incurred by any relevant person in connection with the matters mentioned in sub-paragraph (i).
- (9) This section applies in relation to dwellings let on licences to occupy as it applies in relation to dwellings let on leases, and references in this section to landlords and tenants of residential property accordingly include references to licensors and licensees of such property.

#### Textual Amendments

- F168** Word in s. 87(8)(a) inserted (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 9 para. 11\(a\)](#); S.I. 2003/1986, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2); S.I. 2004/669, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2)
- F169** Word in s. 87(8)(c)(i) inserted (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 9 para. 11\(b\)](#); S.I. 2003/1986, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2); S.I. 2004/669, art. 2(c)(i) (with Sch. 2)

*Jurisdiction of<sup>F170</sup> ... tribunals in relation to enfranchisement etc. of Crown land*

#### Textual Amendments

- F170** Words in s. 88 cross-heading omitted (1.7.2013) by virtue of [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 116](#) (with Sch. 3)

### 88 Jurisdiction of<sup>F171</sup> ... tribunals in relation to enfranchisement etc. of Crown land.

- (1) This section applies where any tenant under a lease from the Crown is proceeding with a view to acquiring the freehold or an extended lease of a house and premises in circumstances in which, but for the existence of any Crown interest in the land subject to the lease, he would be entitled to acquire the freehold or such an extended lease under Part I of the<sup>M45</sup> Leasehold Reform Act 1967.
- (2) Where—
  - (a) this section applies in accordance with subsection (1), and
  - (b) any question arises in connection with the acquisition of the freehold or an extended lease of the house and premises which is such that, if the tenant were proceeding as mentioned in that subsection in pursuance of a claim made under Part I of that Act, [<sup>F172</sup>the appropriate tribunal]<sup>F173</sup> ... would have jurisdiction to determine it in proceedings under that Part, and
  - (c) it is agreed between—
    - (i) the appropriate authority and the tenant, and
    - (ii) all other persons (if any) whose interests would fall to be represented in proceedings brought under that Part for the determination of that question by such a tribunal,that that question should be determined by such a tribunal,[<sup>F172</sup>the appropriate tribunal] shall have jurisdiction to determine that question.

<sup>F174</sup>(3) .....

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F174(4) .....

F174(5) .....

- (6) For the purposes of this section “lease from the Crown” means a lease of land in which there is, or has during the subsistence of the lease been, a Crown interest superior to the lease; and “Crown interest” and “the appropriate authority” in relation to a Crown interest mean respectively—
- (a) an interest comprised in the Crown Estate, and the Crown Estate Commissioners;
  - (b) an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Duchy of Lancaster, and the Chancellor of the Duchy;
  - (c) an interest belonging to the Duchy of Cornwall, and such person as the Duke of Cornwall or the possessor for the time being of the Duchy appoints;
  - (d) any other interest belonging to a government department or held on behalf of Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department, and the Minister in charge of that department.

- [F175(6A) For the purposes of subsection (2), “appropriate tribunal” means—
- (a) in relation to a house and premises in England, the First-tier Tribunal or, where determined by or under Tribunal Procedure Rules, the Upper Tribunal; and
  - (b) in relation to a house and premises in Wales, a leasehold valuation tribunal.]

F176(7) .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F171** Words in s. 88 heading omitted (1.7.2013) by virtue of [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 117\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F172** Words in s. 88(2) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 117\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F173** Words in s. 88(2)(b) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); [S.I. 2003/1986](#), art. 2(c)(iv), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); [S.I. 2004/669](#), art. 2(c)(iv), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F174** S. 88(3)–(5) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); [S.I. 2003/1986](#), art. 2(c)(iv), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); [S.I. 2004/669](#), art. 2(c)(iv), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F175** S. 88(6A) inserted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 117\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F176** S. 88(7) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); [S.I. 2003/1986](#), art. 2(c)(iv), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); [S.I. 2004/669](#), art. 2(c)(iv), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))

**Commencement Information**

- I7** S. 88 wholly in force; s. 88 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 188(2); s. 88 in force for certain purposes at 2.9.1993 by [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 3](#); s. 88 in force at 1.11.1993 in so far as it was not already in force, by [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 5\(a\)](#)

**Marginal Citations**

- M45** [1967 c. 88](#).

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

*Provision of accommodation for persons with mental disorders*

**89 Avoidance of provisions preventing occupation of leasehold property by persons with mental disorders.**

- (1) Any agreement relating to a lease of any property which comprises or includes a dwelling (whether contained in the instrument creating the lease or not and whether made before the creation of the lease or not) shall be void in so far as it would otherwise have the effect of prohibiting or imposing any restriction on—
  - (a) the occupation of the dwelling, or of any part of the dwelling, by persons with mental disorders (within the meaning of the <sup>M46</sup>Mental Health Act 1983), or
  - (b) the provision of accommodation within the dwelling for such persons.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies to any agreement made after the coming into force of this section.

**Marginal Citations**

**M46** 1983 c. 20.

**CHAPTER VII**

**GENERAL**

**90 Jurisdiction of county courts.**

- (1) Any jurisdiction expressed to be conferred on the court by this Part shall be exercised by [<sup>F177</sup>the county court].
- (2) There shall also be brought in [<sup>F177</sup>the county court] any proceedings for determining any question arising under or by virtue of any provision of Chapter I or II or this Chapter which is not a question falling within its jurisdiction by virtue of subsection (1) or one falling within the jurisdiction of [<sup>F178</sup>the appropriate tribunal (within the meaning of section 91) by virtue of that section].
- (3) Where, however, there are brought in the High Court any proceedings which, apart from this subsection, are proceedings within the jurisdiction of the High Court, the High Court shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine any proceedings joined with those proceedings which are proceedings within the jurisdiction of [<sup>F177</sup>the county court] by virtue of subsection (1) or (2).
- (4) Where any proceedings are brought in [<sup>F177</sup>the county court] by virtue of subsection (1) or (2), the court shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine any other proceedings joined with those proceedings, despite the fact that, apart from this subsection, those other proceedings would be outside the court's jurisdiction.

**Textual Amendments**

**F177** Words in s. 90 substituted (22.4.2014) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(3), [Sch. 9 para. 52](#); [S.I. 2014/954](#), art. 2(c) (with art. 3) (with transitional provisions and savings in [S.I. 2014/956](#), arts. 3-11)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

**F178** Words in s. 90(2) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 118](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

## 91 Jurisdiction of <sup>F179</sup>... tribunals.

(1) <sup>F180</sup>... any question arising in relation to any of the matters specified in subsection (2) shall, in default of agreement, be determined by [<sup>F181</sup>the appropriate tribunal].

(2) Those matters are—

(a) the terms of acquisition relating to—

(i) any interest which is to be acquired by a nominee purchaser in pursuance of Chapter I, or

(ii) any new lease which is to be granted to a tenant in pursuance of Chapter II,

including in particular any matter which needs to be determined for the purposes of any provision of Schedule 6 or 13;

(b) the terms of any lease which is to be granted in accordance with section 36 and Schedule 9;

(c) the amount of any payment falling to be made by virtue of section 18(2);

[<sup>F182</sup>(ca) the amount of any compensation payable under section 37A;]

[<sup>F183</sup>(cb) the amount of any compensation payable under section 61A;]

(d) the amount of any costs payable by any person or persons by virtue of any provision of Chapter I or II and, in the case of costs to which section 33(1) or 60(1) applies, the liability of any person or persons by virtue of any such provision to pay any such costs; and

(e) the apportionment between two or more persons of any amount (whether of costs or otherwise) payable by virtue of any such provision.

<sup>F184</sup>(3) .....

<sup>F184</sup>(4) .....

<sup>F184</sup>(5) .....

<sup>F184</sup>(6) .....

<sup>F184</sup>(7) .....

<sup>F184</sup>(8) .....

(9) [<sup>F185</sup>The appropriate tribunal] may, when determining the property in which any interest is to be acquired in pursuance of a notice under section 13 or 42, specify in its determination property which is less extensive than that specified in that notice.

<sup>F186</sup>(10) .....

(11) In this section—

“the nominee purchaser” and “the participating tenants” have the same meaning as in Chapter I;

“the terms of acquisition” shall be construed in accordance with section 24(8) or section 48(7), as appropriate;

<sup>F187</sup> ...



**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- [<sup>F188</sup>(12) For the purposes of this section, “appropriate tribunal” means—
- (a) in relation to property in England, the First-tier Tribunal or, where determined by or under Tribunal Procedure Rules, the Upper Tribunal; and
  - (b) in relation to property in Wales, a leasehold valuation tribunal.]

### Textual Amendments

- F179** Words in s. 91 heading omitted (1.7.2013) by virtue of [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), [art. 1](#), [Sch. 1 para. 119\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F180** Words in s. 91(1) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002](#) (c. 15), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2003/1986, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2004/669, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F181** Words in s. 91(1) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), [art. 1](#), [Sch. 1 para. 119\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F182** S. 91(2)(ca) inserted (1.10.1996) after para. (c) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, [Sch. 11 para. 2\(2\)](#); S.I. 1996/2212, [art. 2\(2\)](#)
- F183** S. 91(2)(cb) inserted (1.10.1996) after para. (c) by 1996 c. 52, s. 116, [Sch. 11 para. 3\(2\)](#); S.I. 1996/2212, [art. 2\(2\)](#)
- F184** S. 91(3)-(8) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002](#) (c. 15), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2003/1986, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2004/669, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F185** Words in s. 91(9) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), [art. 1](#), [Sch. 1 para. 119\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F186** S. 91(10) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002](#) (c. 15), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2003/1986, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2004/669, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F187** Words in s. 91(11) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002](#) (c. 15), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2003/1986, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); S.I. 2004/669, [art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F188** S. 91(12) inserted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013](#) (S.I. 2013/1036), [art. 1](#), [Sch. 1 para. 119\(d\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

### Commencement Information

- I8** S. 91 wholly in force; s. 91 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 188(2); s. 91 in force for certain purposes at 2.9.1993 by [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 3](#); s. 91 in force at 1.11.1993 in so far as it was not in force, by [S.I. 1993/2134](#), [art. 5\(a\)](#)

## 92 Enforcement of obligations under Chapters I and II.

- (1) The court may, on the application of any person interested, make an order requiring any person who has failed to comply with any requirement imposed on him under or by virtue of any provision of Chapter I or II to make good the default within such time as is specified in the order.
- (2) An application shall not be made under subsection (1) unless—
  - (a) a notice has been previously given to the person in question requiring him to make good the default, and
  - (b) more than 14 days have elapsed since the date of the giving of that notice without his having done so.



---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### 93 Agreements excluding or modifying rights of tenant under Chapter I or II.

- (1) Except as provided by this section, any agreement relating to a lease (whether contained in the instrument creating the lease or not and whether made before the creation of the lease or not) shall be void in so far as it—
  - (a) purports to exclude or modify—
    - (i) any entitlement to participate in the making of a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement under Chapter I,
    - (ii) any right to acquire a new lease under Chapter II, or
    - (iii) any right to compensation under section 61; or
  - (b) provides for the termination or surrender of the lease in the event of the tenant becoming a participating tenant for the purposes of Chapter I or giving a notice under section 42; or
  - (c) provides for the imposition of any penalty or disability on the tenant in that event.
- (2) Subsection (1) shall not be taken to preclude a tenant from surrendering his lease, and shall not—
  - (a) invalidate any agreement for the acquisition on behalf of a tenant of an interest superior to his lease, or for the acquisition by a tenant of a new lease, on terms different from those provided by Chapters I and II; or
  - (b) where a tenant has become a participating tenant for the purposes of Chapter I or has given a notice under section 42, invalidate—
    - (i) any agreement that the notice given under section 13 or (as the case may be) section 42 shall cease to have effect, or
    - (ii) any provision of such an agreement excluding or restricting for a period not exceeding three years any such entitlement or right as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a)(i) or (ii); or
  - (c) where a tenant's right to compensation under section 61 has accrued, invalidate any agreement as to the amount of the compensation.
- (3) Where—
  - (a) a tenant having the right to acquire a new lease under Chapter II—
    - (i) has entered into an agreement for the surrender of his lease without the prior approval of the court, or
    - (ii) has entered into an agreement for the grant of a new lease without any of the terms of acquisition (within the meaning of that Chapter) having been determined by [<sup>F189</sup>the appropriate tribunal (within the meaning of that Chapter)] under that Chapter, or
  - (b) a tenant has been granted a new lease under Chapter II or by virtue of subsection (4) below and, on his landlord claiming possession for the purposes of redevelopment, enters into an agreement without the prior approval of the court for the surrender of the lease,

then on the application of the tenant [<sup>F190</sup>the county court], or any court in which proceedings are brought on the agreement, may, if in its opinion the tenant is not adequately recompensed under the agreement for his rights under Chapter II, set aside or vary the agreement and give such other relief as appears to it to be just having regard to the situation and conduct of the parties.
- (4) Where a tenant has the right to acquire a new lease under Chapter II, there may with the approval of the court be granted to him in satisfaction of that right a new lease

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

on such terms as may be approved by the court, which may include terms excluding or modifying—

- (a) any entitlement to participate in the making of a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement under Chapter I, or
  - (b) any right to acquire a further lease under Chapter II.
- (5) Subject to the provisions specified in subsection (6) and to subsection (7), a lease may be granted by virtue of subsection (4), and shall if so granted be binding on persons entitled to any interest in or charge on the landlord's estate—
- (a) despite the fact that, apart from this subsection, it would not be authorised against any such persons, and
  - (b) despite any statutory or other restrictions on the landlord's powers of leasing.
- (6) The provisions referred to in subsection (5) are—
- (a) [F191sections 117 to 121 of the Charities Act 2011] (restrictions on disposition of charity land); and
  - (b) paragraph 8(2)(c) of Schedule 2 to this Act.
- (7) Where the existing lease of the tenant is granted after the commencement of Chapter II and, the grant being subsequent to the creation of a charge on the landlord's estate, the existing lease is not binding on the persons interested in the charge, a lease granted by virtue of subsection (4) shall not be binding on those persons.
- (8) Where a lease is granted by virtue of subsection (4), then except in so far as provision is made to the contrary by the terms of the lease, the following provisions shall apply in relation to the lease as they apply in relation to a lease granted under section 56, namely—
- (a) section 58(3), (5) and (6);
  - (b) section 59(2) to (5); and
  - (c) section 61 and Schedule 14;
- and subsections (5) to (7) of section 56 shall apply in relation to the lease as they apply in relation to a lease granted under that section.

#### Textual Amendments

- F189** Words in s. 93(3)(a)(ii) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), [art. 1](#), [Sch. 1 para. 120](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F190** Words in s. 93(3) substituted (22.4.2014) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(3), [Sch. 9 para. 52](#); [S.I. 2014/954](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#) (with [art. 3](#)) (with transitional provisions and savings in [S.I. 2014/956](#), [arts. 3-11](#))
- F191** Words in s. 93(6)(a) substituted (14.3.2012) by [Charities Act 2011 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 355, [Sch. 7 para. 67](#) (with [s. 20\(2\)](#), [Sch. 8](#))

#### [F192] 93A Powers of trustees in relation to rights under Chapters I and II.

- (1) Where trustees are a qualifying tenant of a flat for the purposes of Chapter I or II, their powers under the instrument regulating the trusts shall include power to participate in the exercise of the right to collective enfranchisement under Chapter I or, as the case may be, to exercise the right to a new lease under Chapter II.
- (2) Subsection (1) shall not apply where the instrument regulating the trusts—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) is made on or after the day on which section 113 of the Housing Act 1996 comes into force, and
  - (b) contains an explicit direction to the contrary.
- (3) The powers conferred by subsection (1) shall be exercisable with the like consent or on the like direction (if any) as may be required for the exercise of the trustees' powers (or ordinary powers) of investment.
- (4) The following purposes, namely—
- (a) those authorised for the application of capital money by section 73 of the <sup>M47</sup>Settled Land Act 1925 <sup>F193</sup> . . . , and
  - (b) those authorised by section 71 of the Settled Land Act 1925 <sup>F193</sup> . . . as purposes for which moneys may be raised by mortgage,
- shall include the payment of any expenses incurred by a tenant for life or statutory owners <sup>F193</sup> . . . , as the case may be, in or in connection with participation in the exercise of the right to collective enfranchisement under Chapter I or in or in connection with the exercise of the right to a new lease under Chapter II.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F192** S. 93A inserted (1.10.1996) by 1996 c. 52, s. 113; S.I. 1996/2212, art. 2(2) (with savings in art. 2(2), Sch. para. 4(b))

**F193** Words in s. 93A(4) repealed (1.1.1997) by 1996 c. 47, s. 25(2), Sch.4 (with ss. 24(2), 25(4)); S.I. 1996/2974, art.2

#### Marginal Citations

**M47** 1925 c. 18.

## 94 Crown land.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), Chapters I and II shall apply to a lease from the Crown if (and only if) there has ceased to be a Crown interest in the land subject to it.
- [<sup>F194</sup>(2) Chapter 2 applies as against a landlord under a lease from the Crown if—
- (a) a sub-tenant is seeking a new lease under that Chapter and the landlord, or a superior landlord under a lease from the Crown, is entitled to grant such a new lease without the concurrence of the appropriate authority, or
  - (b) the appropriate authority notifies the landlord that, as regards any Crown interest affected, it will grant or concur in granting such a new lease.]
- (3) The restriction imposed by section 3(2) of the <sup>M48</sup>Crown Estate Act 1961 (general provisions as to management) on the term for which a lease may be granted by the Crown Estate Commissioners shall not apply where—
- (a) the lease is granted by way of renewal of a long lease <sup>F195</sup> . . . , and
  - (b) it appears to the Crown Estate Commissioners that, but for the existence of any Crown interest, there would be a right to acquire a new lease under Chapter II of this Part of this Act.
- (4) Where, in the case of land belonging—
- (a) to Her Majesty in right of the Duchy of Lancaster, or
  - (b) to the Duchy of Cornwall,

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

it appears to the appropriate authority that a tenant under a long lease <sup>F195</sup> . . . would, but for the existence of any Crown interest, be entitled to acquire a new lease under Chapter II, then a lease corresponding to that to which the tenant would be so entitled may be granted to take effect wholly or partly out of the Crown interest by the same person and with the same formalities as in the case of any other lease of such land.

- (5) In the case of land belonging to the Duchy of Cornwall, the purposes authorised by section 8 of the <sup>M49</sup>Duchy of Cornwall Management Act 1863 for the advancement of parts of such gross sums as are there mentioned shall include the payment to tenants under leases from the Crown of sums corresponding to those which, but for the existence of any Crown interest, would be payable by way of compensation under section 61 above.
- (6) The appropriate authority in relation to any area occupied under leases from the Crown may make an application for the approval under section 70 of a scheme for that area which is designed to secure that, in the event of tenants under those leases acquiring freehold interests in such circumstances as are mentioned in subsection (7) below, the authority will—
  - (a) retain powers of management in respect of the premises in which any such freehold interests are acquired, and
  - (b) have rights against any such premises in respect of the benefits arising from the exercise elsewhere of the authority's powers of management.
- (7) The circumstances mentioned in subsection (6) are circumstances in which, but for the existence of any Crown interest, the tenants acquiring any such freehold interests would be entitled to acquire them as mentioned in section 69(1)(a) or (b).
- (8) Subject to any necessary modifications—
  - (a) subsections (2) to (7) of section 69 shall apply in relation to any such scheme as is mentioned in subsection (6) above as they apply in relation to an estate management scheme; and
  - (b) section 70 shall apply in relation to the approval of such a scheme as it applies in relation to the approval of a scheme as an estate management scheme.
- (9) Subsection (10) applies where—
  - (a) any tenants under leases from the Crown are proceeding with a view to acquiring the freehold of any premises in circumstances in which, but for the existence of any Crown interest, they would be entitled to acquire the freehold under Chapter I, or
  - (b) any tenant under a lease from the Crown is proceeding with a view to acquiring a new lease of his flat in circumstances in which, but for the existence of any Crown interest, he would be entitled to acquire such a lease under Chapter II.
- (10) Where—
  - (a) this subsection applies in accordance with subsection (9), and
  - (b) any question arises in connection with the acquisition of the freehold of those premises or any such new lease which is such that, if the tenants or tenant were proceeding as mentioned in that subsection in pursuance of a claim made under Chapter I or (as the case may be) Chapter II, [<sup>F196</sup>the appropriate tribunal (within the meaning of the relevant Chapter)] would have jurisdiction to determine it in proceedings under that Chapter, and
  - (c) it is agreed between—
    - (i) the appropriate authority and the tenants or tenant, and

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (ii) all other persons (if any) whose interests would fall to be represented in proceedings brought under that Chapter for the determination of that question by <sup>F196</sup>the appropriate tribunal (within the meaning of the relevant Chapter)],

that that question should be determined by such a tribunal,  
a leasehold valuation tribunal shall have jurisdiction to determine that question <sup>F197</sup>...

- (11) For the purposes of this section “lease from the Crown” means a lease of land in which there is, or has during the subsistence of the lease been, a Crown interest superior to the lease; and “Crown interest” and “the appropriate authority” in relation to a Crown interest mean respectively—

- (a) an interest comprised in the Crown Estate, and the Crown Estate Commissioners;
- (b) an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Duchy of Lancaster, and the Chancellor of the Duchy;
- (c) an interest belonging to the Duchy of Cornwall, and such person as the Duke of Cornwall or the possessor for the time being of the Duchy appoints;
- (d) any other interest belonging to a government department or held on behalf of Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department, and the Minister in charge of that department.

- <sup>F198</sup>(12) For the purposes of this section “long lease <sup>F199</sup> . . . ” shall be construed in accordance with sections 7 <sup>F200</sup> . . . .]

#### Textual Amendments

- F194** S. 94(2) substituted (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 133; S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(a); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(a)
- F195** Words in s. 94(3)(4) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F196** Words in s. 94(10) substituted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 121](#) (with Sch. 3)
- F197** Words in s. 94(10) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 181(1), [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2003/1986, art. 2(c)(iv), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (with Sch. 2); S.I. 2004/669, art. 2(c)(iv), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (with Sch. 2)
- F198** S. 94(12) substituted (1.4.1997) by 1996 c. 52, s. 106, [Sch. 9 para. 5\(4\)](#); S.I. 1997/618, art. 2(1) (with transitional savings in art. 2, [Sch. para. 2](#))
- F199** Words in s. 94(12) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)
- F200** Words in s. 94(12) repealed (26.7.2002 for E. and 1.1.2003 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 180, [Sch. 14](#); S.I. 2002/1912, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2); S. I. 2002/3012, art. 2(b)(ii), Sch. 1 Pt. 1 (subject to Sch. 2)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** S. 94(6)–(8) amended (1.4.1997) by 1996 c. 52, s. 118(5); S.I. 1997/618, art. 2(1) (with transitional savings in art. 2, [Sch. para. 3](#))

#### Marginal Citations

- M48** 1961 c. 55.

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

M49 1863 c. 49.

95 Saving for National Trust.

Chapters I and II shall not prejudice the operation of section 21 of the <sup>M50</sup>National Trust Act 1907, and accordingly there shall be no right under Chapter I or II to acquire any interest in or new lease of any property if an interest in the property is under that section vested inalienably in the National Trust for Places of Historic Interest or Natural Beauty.

**Marginal Citations**  
M50 1907 c. cxxxvi.

96 Property within cathedral precinct.

There shall be no right under Chapter I or II to acquire any interest in or lease of any property which for the purposes of the Care of Cathedrals Measure 1990 is within the precinct of a cathedral church.

97 Registration of notices, applications and orders under Chapters I and II.

- (1) No lease shall be registrable under the <sup>M51</sup>Land Charges Act 1972 or be taken to be an estate contract within the meaning of that Act by reason of any rights or obligations of the tenant or landlord which may arise under Chapter I or II, and any right of a tenant arising from a notice given under section 13 or 42 shall not be [<sup>F201</sup>capable of falling within paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 or 3 to the Land Registration Act 2002]; but a notice given under section 13 or 42 shall be registrable under the Land Charges Act 1972, or may be the subject of a notice [<sup>F202</sup>under the Land Registration Act 2002], as if it were an estate contract.
- (2) The Land Charges Act 1972 and the [<sup>F203</sup>Land Registration Act 2002] —
- (a) shall apply in relation to an order made under section 26(1) or 50(1) as they apply in relation to an order affecting land which is made by the court for the purpose of enforcing a judgment or recognisance; and
  - (b) shall apply in relation to an application for such an order as they apply in relation to other pending land actions.

<sup>F204</sup>(3) . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**  
F201 Words in s. 97(1) substituted (13.10.2003) by Land Registration Act 2002 (c. 9), s. 136(2), Sch. 11 para. 30(3)(a) (with s. 129); S.I. 2003/1725, art. 2(1)  
F202 Words in s. 97(1) substituted (13.10.2003) by Land Registration Act 2002 (c. 9), s. 136(2), Sch. 11 para. 30(3)(b) (with s. 129); S.I. 2003/1725, art. 2(1)  
F203 Words in s. 97(2) substituted (13.10.2003) by Land Registration Act 2002 (c. 9), s. 136(2), Sch. 11 para. 30(4) (with s. 129); S.I. 2003/1725, art. 2(1)  
F204 S. 97(3) repealed (13.10.2003) by Land Registration Act 2002 (c. 9), s. 136(2), Sch. 13 (with s. 129, Sch. 12 para. 1); S.I. 2003/1725, art. 2(1)

---

*Changes to legislation:* Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

### Marginal Citations

M51 1972 c. 61.

## 98 Power to prescribe procedure under Chapters I and II.

- (1) Where a claim to exercise the right to collective enfranchisement under Chapter I is made by the giving of a notice under section 13, or a claim to exercise the right to acquire a new lease under Chapter II is made by the giving of a notice under section 42, then except as otherwise provided by Chapter I or (as the case may be) Chapter II—
  - (a) the procedure for giving effect to the notice, and
  - (b) the rights and obligations of all parties in relation to the investigation of title and other matters arising in giving effect to the notice,
 shall be such as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State and, subject to or in the absence of provision made by any such regulations, shall be as nearly as may be the same as in the case of a contract of sale or leasing freely negotiated between the parties.
- (2) Regulations under this section may, in particular, make provision—
  - (a) for a person to be discharged from performing any obligations arising out of a notice under section 13 or 42 by reason of the default or delay of some other person;
  - (b) for the payment of a deposit—
    - (i) by a nominee purchaser (within the meaning of Chapter I) on exchange of contracts, or
    - (ii) by a tenant who has given a notice under section 42; and
  - (c) with respect to the following matters, namely—
    - (i) the person with whom any such deposit is to be lodged and the capacity in which any such person is to hold it, and
    - (ii) the circumstances in which the whole or part of any such deposit is to be returned or forfeited.

## 99 Notices.

- (1) Any notice required or authorised to be given under this Part—
  - (a) shall be in writing; and
  - (b) may be sent by post.
- (2) Where in accordance with Chapter I or II an address in England and Wales is specified as an address at which notices may be given to any person or persons under that Chapter—
  - (a) any notice required or authorised to be given to that person or those persons under that Chapter may (without prejudice to the operation of subsection (3)) be given to him or them at the address so specified; but
  - (b) if a new address in England and Wales is so specified in substitution for that address by the giving of a notice to that effect, any notice so required or authorised to be given may be given to him or them at that new address instead.
- (3) Where a tenant is required or authorised to give any notice under Chapter I or II to a person who—
  - (a) is the tenant's immediate landlord, and



---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) is such a landlord in respect of premises to which Part VI of the <sup>M52</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (information to be furnished to tenants) applies, the tenant may, unless he has been subsequently notified by the landlord of a different address in England and Wales for the purposes of this section, give the notice to the landlord—
- (i) at the address last furnished to the tenant as the landlord's address for service in accordance with section 48 of that Act (notification of address for service of notices on landlord); or
- (ii) if no such address has been furnished, at the address last furnished to the tenant as the landlord's address in accordance with section 47 of that Act (landlord's name and address to be contained in demands for rent).
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) apply to notices in proceedings under Chapter I or II as they apply to notices required or authorised to be given under that Chapter.
- (5) Any notice which is given under Chapter I or II by any tenants or tenant must [<sup>F205</sup>be signed by or on behalf of each of the tenants, or (as the case may be) by or on behalf of the tenant, by whom it is given.]
- (6) The Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe—
- (a) the form of any notice required or authorised to be given under this Part; and
- (b) the particulars which any such notice must contain (whether in addition to, or in substitution for, any particulars required by virtue of any provision of this Part).

#### Textual Amendments

**F205** Words in s. 99(5) substituted for s. 99(5)(a)(b) (1.12.2014) by [Housing \(Wales\) Act 2014 \(anaw 7\)](#), ss. [140\(1\)](#), [145\(3\)](#); S.I. 2014/3127, art. 2(a), Sch. Pt. 1

#### Commencement Information

**I9** S. 99 wholly in force; s. 99 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 188(2); s. 99 in force for certain purposes at 2.9.1993 by S.I. 1993/2134, art. 3; s. 99 in force at 1.11.1993 in so far as it was not in force, by S.I. 1993/2134, art. 5(a)

#### Marginal Citations

**M52** 1987 c. 31.

## 100 Orders and regulations.

- (1) Any power of the Secretary of State [<sup>F206</sup>or the Welsh Ministers] to make orders or regulations under this Part—
- (a) may be so exercised as to make different provision for different cases or descriptions of cases, including different provision for different areas; and
- (b) includes power to make such procedural, incidental, supplementary and transitional provision as may appear to the Secretary of State necessary or expedient.
- (2) Any power of the Secretary of State to make orders or regulations under this Part shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which (except in the case of regulations making



---

***Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

only such provision as is mentioned in section 99(6)) shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

[<sup>F207</sup>(3) Any power of the Welsh Ministers to make regulations under this Part shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which (except in the case of regulations making only such provision as is mentioned in section 99(6)) shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F206** Words in s. 100(1) inserted (12.5.2016) by [Housing and Planning Act 2016 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 216(1)(c), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(2\)](#)

**F207** S. 100(3) inserted (12.5.2016) by [Housing and Planning Act 2016 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 216(1)(c), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(3\)](#)

### 101 General interpretation of Part I.

(1) In this Part—

“business lease” means a tenancy to which Part II of the <sup>M53</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 applies;

“common parts”, in relation to any building or part of a building, includes the structure and exterior of that building or part and any common facilities within it;

“the court” (unless the context otherwise requires) means, by virtue of section 90(1), [<sup>F208</sup>the county court];

“disposal” means a disposal whether by the creation or the transfer of an interest, and includes the surrender of a lease and the grant of an option or right of pre-emption, and “acquisition” shall be construed accordingly (as shall expressions related to either of these expressions);

“dwelling” means any building or part of a building occupied or intended to be occupied as a separate dwelling;

“flat” means a separate set of premises (whether or not on the same floor)—

- (a) which forms part of a building, and
- (b) which is constructed or adapted for use for the purposes of a dwelling, and
- (c) either the whole or a material part of which lies above or below some other part of the building;

“interest” includes estate;

“lease” and “tenancy”, and related expressions, shall be construed in accordance with subsection (2);

<sup>F209</sup> ...

“the term date”, in relation to a lease granted for a term of years certain, means (subject to subsection (6)) the date of expiry of that term, and, in relation to a tenancy to which any of the provisions of section 102 applies, shall be construed in accordance with those provisions.

(2) In this Part “lease” and “tenancy” have the same meaning, and both expressions include (where the context so permits)—

- (a) a sub-lease or sub-tenancy, and
- (b) an agreement for a lease or tenancy (or for a sub-lease or sub-tenancy),

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

but do not include a tenancy at will or at sufferance; and the expressions “landlord” and “tenant”, and references to letting, to the grant of a lease or to covenants or the terms of a lease, shall be construed accordingly.

- (3) In this Part any reference (however expressed) to the lease held by a qualifying tenant of a flat is a reference to a lease held by him under which the demised premises consist of or include the flat (whether with or without one or more other flats).
- (4) Where two or more persons jointly constitute either the landlord or the tenant or qualifying tenant in relation to a lease of a flat, any reference in this Part to the landlord or to the tenant or qualifying tenant is (unless the context otherwise requires) a reference to both or all of the persons who jointly constitute the landlord or the tenant or qualifying tenant, as the case may require.
- (5) Any reference in this Part to the date of the commencement of a lease is a reference to the date of the commencement of the term of the lease.
- (6) In the case of a lease which derives (in accordance with section 7(6)) from more than one separate leases, references in this Part to the date of the commencement of the lease or to the term date shall, if the terms of the separate leases commenced at different dates or those leases have different term dates, have effect as references to the date of the commencement, or (as the case may be) to the term date, of the lease comprising the flat in question (or the earliest date of commencement or earliest term date of the leases comprising it).
- (7) For the purposes of this Part property is let with other property if the properties are let either under the same lease or under leases which, in accordance with section 7(6), are treated as a single lease.
- (8) For the purposes of this Part any lease which is reversionary on another lease shall be treated as if it were a concurrent lease intermediate between that other lease and any interest superior to that other lease.
- (9) For the purposes of this Part an order of a court or a decision of a leasehold valuation tribunal [<sup>F210</sup>the First-tier Tribunal or Upper Tribunal] is to be treated as becoming final—
  - (a) if not appealed against, on the expiry of the time for bringing an appeal; or
  - (b) if appealed against and not set aside in consequence of the appeal, at the time when the appeal and any further appeal is disposed of—
    - (i) by the determination of it and the expiry of the time for bringing a further appeal (if any), or
    - (ii) by its being abandoned or otherwise ceasing to have effect.

#### Textual Amendments

**F208** Words in s. 101(1) substituted (22.4.2014) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\), s. 61\(3\), Sch. 9 para. 52](#); [S.I. 2014/954, art. 2\(c\)](#) (with [art. 3](#)) (with transitional provisions and savings in [S.I. 2014/956, arts. 3-11](#))

**F209** Words in s. 101(1) repealed (30.9.2003 for E., 30.3.2004 for W.) by [Commonhold and Leasehold Reform Act 2002 \(c. 15\), s. 181\(1\), Sch. 14](#); [S.I. 2003/1986, art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#)); [S.I. 2004/669, art. 2\(c\)\(iv\)](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))

**F210** Words in s. 101(9) inserted (1.7.2013) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1036\), art. 1, Sch. 1 para. 122](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))

*Changes to legislation: Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

#### Marginal Citations

**M53** 1954 c. 56.

### 102 Term date and other matters relating to periodical tenancies.

- (1) Where either of the following provisions (which relate to continuation tenancies) applies to a tenancy, namely—
  - (a) section 19(2) of the <sup>M54</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (“the 1954 Act”), or
  - (b) paragraph 16(2) of Schedule 10 to the <sup>M55</sup>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (“the 1989 Act”),
 the tenancy shall be treated for the relevant purposes of this Part as granted to expire—
  - (i) on the date which is the term date for the purposes of the 1954 Act (namely, the first date after the commencement of the 1954 Act on which, apart from the 1954 Act, the tenancy could have been brought to an end by a notice to quit given by the landlord under the tenancy), or
  - (ii) on the date which is the term date for the purposes of Schedule 10 to the 1989 Act (namely, the first date after the commencement of Schedule 10 to the 1989 Act on which, apart from that Schedule, the tenancy could have been brought to an end by such a notice to quit),
 as the case may be.
- (2) Subject to subsection (1), where under section 7(3) a tenancy created or arising as a tenancy from year to year or other periodical tenancy is to be treated as a long lease, then for the relevant purposes of this Part, the term date of that tenancy shall be taken to be the date (if any) on which the tenancy is to terminate by virtue of a notice to quit given by the landlord under the tenancy before the relevant date for those purposes, or else the earliest date on which it could as at that date (in accordance with its terms and apart from any enactment) be brought to an end by such a notice to quit.
- (3) Subject to subsection (1), in the case of a tenancy granted to continue as a periodical tenancy after the expiry of a term of years certain, or to continue as a periodical tenancy if not terminated at the expiry of such a term, any question whether the tenancy is at any time to be treated for the relevant purposes of this Part as a long lease, and (if so) with what term date, shall be determined as it would be if there had been two tenancies, as follows—
  - (a) one granted to expire at the earliest time (at or after the expiry of that term of years certain) at which the tenancy could (in accordance with its terms and apart from any enactment) be brought to an end by a notice to quit given by the landlord under the tenancy; and
  - (b) the other granted to commence at the expiry of the first (and not being one to which subsection (1) applies).
- (4) In this section “the relevant purposes of this Part” means the purposes of Chapter I or, to the extent that section 7 has effect for the purposes of Chapter II in accordance with section 39(3), the purposes of that Chapter.

#### Marginal Citations

**M54** 1954 c. 56.

**M55** 1989 c. 42.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

### **103 Application of Part I to Isles of Scilly.**

This Part applies to the Isles of Scilly subject to such exceptions, adaptations and modifications as the Secretary of State may by order direct.

**Changes to legislation:**

Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993, Part I is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 19 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.

[View outstanding changes](#)

**Changes and effects yet to be applied to :**

- [Sch. 3 para. 7 heading words repealed by 2002 c. 15 Sch. 14](#)

**Changes and effects yet to be applied to the whole Act associated Parts and Chapters:**

Whole provisions yet to be inserted into this Act (including any effects on those provisions):

- s. 12A and cross-heading inserted by [2002 c. 15 s. 123\(1\)](#)
- s. 12A(3)(a)(b) words substituted by [S.I. 2009/1941 Sch. 1 para. 140\(5\)](#)
- s. 12A(4)(a) words substituted by [S.I. 2009/1941 Sch. 1 para. 140\(5\)](#)
- s. 12A(4)(c) words substituted by [S.I. 2009/1941 Sch. 1 para. 140\(5\)](#)
- s. 13(2ZA) inserted by [2002 c. 15 s. 121\(3\)](#)
- s. 13(2ZB) inserted by [2002 c. 15 s. 123\(2\)](#)
- s. 13(5A) inserted by [2002 c. 15 Sch. 8 para. 6\(3\)](#)
- s. 29(4A) inserted by [2002 c. 15 Sch. 8 para. 18\(2\)](#)
- s. 29(4A) words added by [S.I. 2003/2096 Sch. para. 20\(b\)](#)
- s. 29(4A)(a) words omitted by [S.I. 2003/2096 Sch. para. 20\(a\)](#)
- s. 29(4A)(d) words substituted by [S.I. 2009/1941 Sch. 1 para. 140\(6\)](#)
- s. 70(15) inserted by [2023 asc 3 Sch. 13 para. 166\(b\)](#)
- s. 78(5A)-(5C) inserted by [2008 c. 17 Sch. 12 para. 15\(3\)](#)
- s. 78(7) inserted by [2008 c. 17 Sch. 12 para. 15\(4\)](#)
- s. 79(2)(2A) substituted for s. 79(2) by [2002 c. 15 Sch. 10 para. 16\(3\)](#)
- s. 156(4) repealed by [2014 asp 14 sch. 2 para. 7](#)
- [Sch. 20 para. 5\(1A\) inserted by 2008 c. 29 Sch. 9 para. 5\(2\)](#)